SCHOOL CLASSICS

VERGIL

ÆNEID VIII

VOCABULARY TETLOW

GINN & COMPANY

SCHOOL CLASSICS

THE EIGHTH BOOK

OF

VERGIL'S AENEID

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS

BY

JOHN TETLOW, D.Sc.
HEADMASTER OF THE BOSTON GIRLS' HIGH AND LATIN SCHOOLS

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
1893

The Athenæum Press.
GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON, U.S.A.

PREFACE.

THE advisability of including selections from the later books of the Aeneid in the reading even of classes that are to translate not more than six books of the poem, will hardly be questioned. The difference in character between the first six books and the last six is marked, and has often been pointed out; the former, as a story of adventure, being compared to the Odyssey, and the latter, as a narrative of war and conquest, to the Iliad. Some acquaintance with the second half of the poem is obviously essential to an adequate appreciation of the poem as a whole. Again, that part of the Aeneid which deals with Italy and the subjugation of the native races has quite as important a bearing on the main purpose of the poem — the celebration of the origin and historic career of the Roman nation — as that which has to do with the fate of Troy and the wanderings of Aeneas. Perhaps, too, not the least significant of the reasons which might be urged in favor of an occasional excursion into the field of the later books is to be found in the fact that such excursions afford relief to the teacher from the monotony of carrying successive classes, year after year, over exactly the same ground, while they give to his work a positive zest which is sure to react with happy effect on his pupils.

Of the later books of the Aeneid, none is better fitted to engage the pupil's attention than the eighth. The exceptional freedom of the text from doubtful readings, the interest with which the characters, both leading and minor, are invested, the charm of the story, the wealth of mythological and historical allusion, and the significant relation which this part of the poem bears to the general plan of the whole, combine to give this book a special claim to recognition. The story of Hercules and Cacus puts into concrete form the traditions current in the poet's time of the barbarism which characterized pre-historic Italy; Evander, the hero of the book, is the most gracious personality in the entire poem, — worthy, as the type of knightly courtesy, simple dignity, and manly fortitude, of a place beside Sir Guyon of the Faery Queene; the shield of Aeneas, with its prophetic pictures of scenes and characters from legendary and contemporaneous history, carries the reader into the very heart of Roman life and thought and aspiration, revealing the source and embodying the spirit of Roman nationality and patriotism.

The present work, which contains the eighth book of the Aeneid, is issued in two editions, one for use in the ordinary way, the other for use in sight reading.

The edition prepared for ordinary use contains: an introductory outline of the story of the first seven books of the Aeneid; the text of the eighth book accompanied by illustrative citations, in the form of footnotes, of instructive passages from Vergil and occasionally from other Latin authors; notes to aid the pupil in interpreting the text; classified groups of words of kindred etymology taken from the text; and, finally, a general vocabulary.

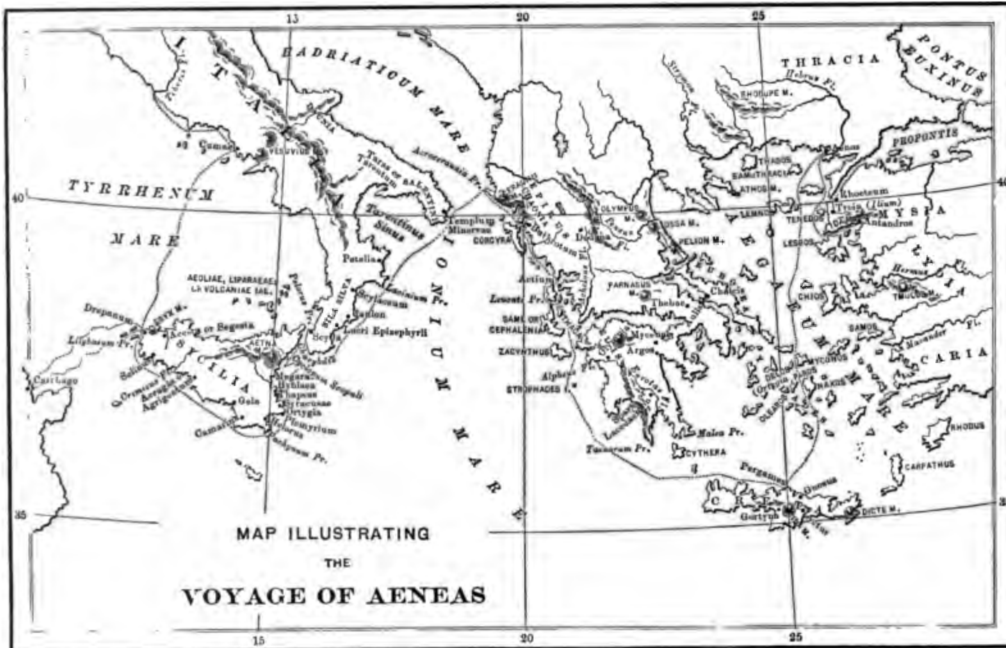
The vocabulary, in addition to etymological matter and occasional observations on the limited use of exceptional words, gives, first, the original meaning of each word, and then, in the order of their development, the several meanings in which the word is used in the text, together with copious and, in important cases, exhaustive references by number to the verses in which these meanings occur.

The edition intended for use in sight reading retains the classified word groups referred to in the foregoing paragraph, but omits the general vocabulary; in other respects it is identical with the edition prepared for ordinary use.

The ability to detect, under whatever additions or disguises, the common element in a group of related words is so valuable in itself and so essential to facility in reading a foreign language, that any device by which the habit of looking for evidence of relationship may be developed and aptness in recognizing such evidence strengthened, is an important addition to the apparatus of instruction. The word groups which precede the general vocabulary have been prepared with special reference to the development of this power. They do not contain all the words or all the groups for which the text of the eighth book affords material. The aim has been practical utility rather than theoretical exhaustiveness. Such labor, therefore, as may be involved in mastering them, will, it is believed, be rewarded by increased facility in reading.

JOHN TETLOW.

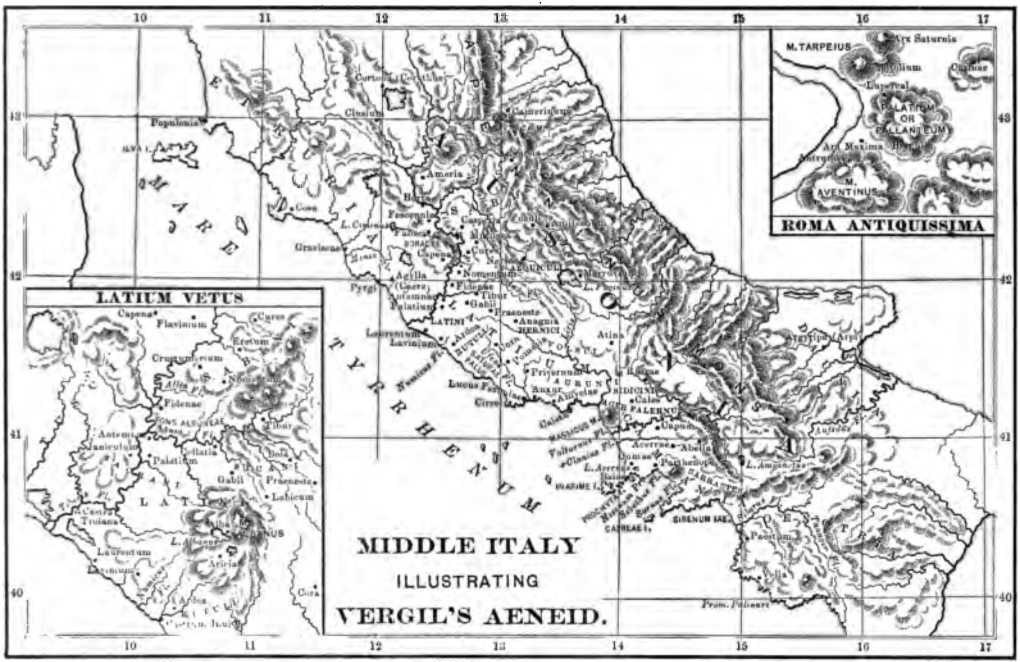
BOSTON, June 1, 1893.



MAP ILLUSTRATING

THE

VOYAGE OF AENEAS


MIDDLE ITALY
ILLUSTRATING
VERGIL'S AENEID.
LATIUM VETUS
ROMA ANTIQUISSIMA
M. TARPEIUS
Arx Saturnia
Lupercal
PALATIUM
OR
PALLANTEUM
Ara Maxima
M.
AVENTINUS
MARE
TYRRHENUM
Populonia
Clusium
Cortona
Amaria
Cosa
Graviscae
Fescennia
Capena
Agylla
(Caere)
Pyrgi
Nomentum
Fidenae
Tibur
Gabii
Praeneste
Anagnia
HERNICI
LATINI
Laurentum
Lavinium
Ardea
RUTULI
Atina
Privernum
Anxur
AURUNI
SIDICINI
Cales
Lucus Feroniae
Circei
Capua
Acerrae
Abella
Cumae
Parthenope
L. Avernus
Baiae
INARIME I.
CAPREAE I.
SIRENUM IAE.
L. Ampsanctus
Paestum
Velia
Prom. Palinuri
Argyripa (Arpi)
Crustumerium
Flavinium
Cures
Eretum
Antemnae
Janiculum
Palatium
Collatia
Bola
Labicum
Castra Troiana
Alba
L. Albanus
Aricia
Cora
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
40
41
42
43

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER OCTAVUS.

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
utque acris concussit equos utque impulit arma,
extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus
effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens
contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt
auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
qui petat auxilium et, Latio consistere Teucros,
advectum Aenean classi victosque Penatis
inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci,
edoceat, multasque viro se adiungere gentis
Dardanio et late Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si fortuna sequatur,
eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi
quam Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.

1. Cf. Caes. B. G. II. 20: *vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne cum ad arma concurri oporteret.* — 3. Cf. V. 146–7: *immissis aurigae undantia lora concussere iugis;* also XII. 332–3: *sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, bella movens.* — 7. Cf. VII. 647–8: *Primus init bellum contemptor divom Mezentius.* — 12. Cf. Latinus's statement, VII. 272: *Hunc illum poscere fata reor.*

Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros
cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu;
atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat:
sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aenis
sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine lunae
omnia pervolitat late loca, iamque sub auras
erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis
alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat:
cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.
Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
visus; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat harundo;
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
'O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, penates;
neu belli terrere minis; tumor omnis et irae
concessere deum.
Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
triginta capitum fetus enixa, iacebit,

30. Cf. IV. 5: *nec membris dat cura quietem.* — **34.** Cf. Ov. A. A. I. 223: *Hic est Euphrates, praecinctus harundine frontem.* — **36.** Cf. VI. 125: *sate sanguine divom.* — **36–7.** Cf. VII. 209: [Dardanum] *Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum.* — **38.** Cf. VII. 98: *Externi venient generi qui sanguine nostrum nomen in astra ferant.*

alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati:
[hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,]
ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione quod instat
expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.
Hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina;
hos castris adhibe socios et foedera iunge.
Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
Iunoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque
supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
stringentem ripas et pinguia culta secantem,
caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.
Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.'
  Dixit, deinde lacu Fluvius se condidit alto,
ima petens; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit et, aetherii spectans orientia solis
lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
sustinet ac talis effundit ad aethera voces:

47–8. Cf. I. 267–71: *At puer Ascanius .... triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.* — **56.** Cf. VI. 96–7: *Via prima salutis, quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.* — **60.** Cf. III. 437–9: *Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora; Iunoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem supplicibus supera donis.*

'Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnibus unde est,
tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis.
Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra
fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis,
semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
corniger Hesperidum Fluvius regnator aquarum.
Adsis o tantum et propius tua numina firmes.'
Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremis
remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis.
  Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus:
quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Iuno,
mactat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo.
Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,
miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant
et longos superant flexus variisque teguntur

76, honore. Cf. I. 49: *aris imponit honorem.* — **77.** Cf. v. 727: *Rhenus bicornis;* also G. IV. 371: *gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu Eridanus.* — **78.** Cf. II. 691: *haec omina firma.* — **80.** Cf. III. 471: *remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.* — **81.** Cf. II. 680: *cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.* — **86.** Cf. IV. 193: *hiemem quam longa.* — **89.** Cf. V. 820–1: *tumidumque sub axe tonanti sternitur aequor aquis.* — **93, scuta.** Cf. I. 183: *celsis in puppibus arma.*

arboribus viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.
Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
tecta vident, quae nunc Romana potentia caelo
aequavit; tum res inopes Euandrus habebat.
Ocius advertunt proras urbique propinquant.
  Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
una omnes iuvenum primi pauperque senatus
Tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
Ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum
Adlabi nemus et tacitis incumbere remis,
terrentur visu subito cunctique relictis
consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas
sacra vetat raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
et procul e tumulo: 'Iuvenes, quae causa subegit
ignotas temptare vias? quo tenditis?' inquit.
'Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis an arma?'
Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta
paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae:
'Troiugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite lectos
Dardaniae venisse duces socia arma rogantis.'
Obstipuit tanto perculsus nomine Pallas:
'Egredere o quicumque es,' ait, 'coramque parentem
adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes.'

103. Cf. III. 19–20: *Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam auspicibus coeptorum operum.* — **110.** Cf. VII. 175–6: *ariete caeso perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.* — **121.** Cf. I. 565: *Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem virtutesque virosque?* — **123.** Cf. I. 627: *tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.*

Excepitque manu dextramque amplexus inhaesit.
Progressi subeunt luco fluviumque relinquunt.
Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis:
'Optime Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,
non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
quodque ab stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis;
sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom
cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
coniunxere tibi et fatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
advehitur Teucros; Electram maximus Atlas
edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbis.
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit;
at Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
temptamenta tui pepigi; me, me ipse meumque
obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni.
Gens eadem quae te crudeli Daunia bello
insequitur; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt
quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant
et mare quod supra teneant quodque adluit infra.
Accipe daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello

127, cui precari. Cf. VII. 136–8: *Geniumque loci primamq deorum Tellurem Nymphasque . . . precatur.* — **128.** Cf. v. 116; al XI. 332: *pacis manu praetendere ramos.* — **131.** Cf. the langua of the Sibyl, VI. 96–7: *Via prima salutis, quod minime reris, Gr pandetur ab urbe.* — **134.** Cf. VI. 650: *Troiae Dardanus auctor.*

pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.'
  Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tum sic pauca refert: 'Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,
accipio agnoscoque libens, ut verba parentis
et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,
mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises. Mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore
compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram.
Accessi et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam
frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.
Ergo et quam petitis, iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,
et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,
auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
nobiscum et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'
  Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi

153. Cf. II. 753–4: *vestigia retro observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.* — **163–4.** Cf. III. 298: *Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore compellare virum.* — **164.** Cf. I. 408–9: *cur dextrae iungere dextram non datur?* — **169.** Cf. III. 83: *Iungimus hospitio dextras et tecta subimus.* — **171.** Cf. I. 571, in which Dido extends a welcome to the followers of Aeneas: *auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.* — **174.** Cf. VII. 490: *Ille . . . mensae adsuetus erili.*

pocula gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili,
praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos
viscera tosta ferunt taurorum onerantque canistris
dona laboratae Cereris Bacchumque ministrant.
Vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus
perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.
  Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,
rex Euandrus ait: 'Non haec sollemnia nobis,
has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum
imposuit: saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis
servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.
Iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem,
disiectae procul ut moles, desertaque montis
stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
Hic spelunca fuit, vasto submota recessu,
semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti
caede tepebat humus, foribusque adfixa superbis
ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater: illius atros

176. Cf. V. 388: *viridante toro consederat herbae.* — **180, viscera.** Cf. I. 211: *Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant.* — **180–1.** Cf. I. 195: *vina quae cadis onerarat* for *vina quibus cados onerarat.* — **183, perpetui.** Cf. VII. 176: *perpetuis considere mensis.* — **189, facimus.** Cf. Ecl. III. 77: *cum faciam vitula pro frugibus.* — **189, novamus.** Cf. IV. 260: *Aenean tecta novantem conspicit.* — **191, ut.** Cf. II. 608: *hic ubi disiectas moles vides;* also V. 328: *levi sanguine Nisus labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvencis fusus humum.* — **196.** Cf. II. 504: *postes spoliis superbi.*

ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat taurosque hac victor agebat
ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
avertit, totidem forma superante iuvencas.
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco:
quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
discessu mugire boves, atque omne querellis
impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro
mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
felle dolor; rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum
robur et aerii cursu petit ardua montis.
Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem
turbatumque oculis; fugit ilicet ocior Euro
speluncamque petit; pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut sese inclusit ruptisque immane catenis

199. Cf. III. 656: *vasta se mole moventem Polyphemum.* — **202.** Cf. VII. 661: *Laurentia victor Geryone exstincto Tirynthius attigit arva Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.* — **212, quaerenti.** Cf. II. 713: *Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum desertae Cereris.* — **216, clamore.** Cf. I. 519: *templum clamore petebant.*

deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postis,
ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira
lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea temptat
limina nequiquam; ter fessus valle resedit.
Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis
speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbebat ad amnem,
dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis
avolsam solvit radicibus; inde repente
impulit; impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae:
non secus ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens
infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
pallida, dis invisa, superque immane barathrum
cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperata deprensum in luce repente
inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
desuper Alcides telis premit omniaque arma
advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem, neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli,
faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,

241–2. Cf. II. 483–4, where the sudden effect which follows the bursting open of the door of Priam's palace by Pyrrhus is described: *Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt; apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum.*

prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis seque ipse per ignem
praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam
fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
corripit in nodum complexus et angit inhaerens
elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,
abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae
caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
terribilis oculos, voltum villosaque saetis
pectora semiferi atque exstinctos faucibus ignis.
Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor
et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri.
Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper
dicetur nobis et erit quae maxima semper.
Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris
communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.'
Dixerat: Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra
velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit,
et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes
in mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.
Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo.

254, eripiens oculis. Cf. I. 88: *Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque Teucrorum ex oculis.* — **256.** Cf. II. 407: *Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus et,* etc. — **273, laudum.** Cf. IX. 252: *Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis praemia posse rear solvi?* — **276.** Cf. Ecl. VII. 61: *Populus Alcidae gratissima.* — **279.** Cf. I. 736: *in mensam laticum libavit honorem.*

Iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae
dona ferunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum
populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae
monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit anguis;
ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes,
Troiamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille labores
rege sub Eurystheo fatis Iunonis iniquae
pertulerit. 'Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembris,
Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem.
Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci
ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento;
nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus
arduus arma tenens; non te rationis egentem
Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis.
Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,
et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.'

284. Cf. G. II. 194: *lancibus fumantia reddimus exta;* also XII. 214–5: *viscera vivis eripiunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* — **290.** Cf. I. 444–5: *bello egregiam gentem.* — **293.** Cf. VII. 674–5: *nubigenae Centauri.* — **294.** Cf. G. II. 456–7: [Hercules] *Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.* — **296.** Cf. VI. 395–6: *Tartareum ille* [Hercules] *manu custodem in vincla petivit ipsius a solio regis traxitque trementem.* — **297.** Cf. VI. 417–8: *Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci personat adverso recubans immanis in antro.* — **299, arduus tenens.** Cf. V. 277–8: *sibila colla arduus attollens,* and III. 70: *lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum.* — **302.** Cf. X. 255: *Phrygibus adsis pede, diva, secundo.*

Talia carminibus celebrant; super omnia Caci
speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
Consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant.
  Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo
et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat
ingrediens varioque viam sermone levabat.
Miratur facilisque oculos fert omnia circum
Aeneas capiturque locis et singula laetus
exquiritque auditque virum monumenta priorum.
Tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis:
'Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant,
gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,
quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros
aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,
sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit Latiumque vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
Aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere
saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat,
deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.
Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,
saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus;

310. Cf. II. 570: [mihi] *passim oculos per cuncta ferenti.* — **315–18.** Cf. Sall. Cat. VI. 1: *Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum.* Cf. also Iuv. VI. 11–13: *aliter tunc orbe novo caeloque recenti vivebant homines, qui rupto robore nati compositive luto nullos habuere penates.*

tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris,
a quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
diximus; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
his posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda
Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.'
Vix ea dicta: dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
quam memorant, Nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,
vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
rettulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaei.
Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti
testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitis Argi.
Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis
dira loci, iam tum silvam saxumque tremebant.
'Hoc nemus, hunc,' inquit, 'frondoso vertice collem,
quis deus incertum est, habitat deus: Arcades ipsum
credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem
aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.
Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris,
reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.

336. Cf. Liv. I. 7, 8: [Euander fuit] *venerabilior divinitate credita Carmentae matris, quam fatiloquam ante Sibyllae in Italiam adventum miratae eae gentes fuerant.* — **338.** For the tragic suggestions of this gate, cf. Ov. Fast. II. 202: *Ire per hanc* [portam] *noli, quisquis es: omen habet.* — **343, rettulit.** Cf. V. 598: *Hunc morem cursus primus Ascanius rettulit.*

Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem :
Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.'
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
pauperis Euandri passimque armenta videbant
Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
Ut ventum ad sedes : 'Haec,' inquit, 'limina victor
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.
Aude, hospes, contemnere opes et te quoque dignum
finge deo rebusque veni non asper egenis.'
Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti
ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit
effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.
Nox ruit et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequiquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu,
Volcanum adloquitur thalamoque haec coniugis aureo
incipit et dictis divinum aspirat amorem :
'Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,
non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
artis opisque tuae ; nec te, carissime coniunx,
incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,
quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis
et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.
Nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris :
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen
arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere coniunx.

360–1, videbant mugire. Cf. IV. 490–1 : *mugire videbis sub pedibus terram.* — **373, dictis.** Cf. V. 607 : *ventos aspirat eunti.* — **384.** Cf. G. I. 447 : *Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.*

Aspice qui coeant populi, quae moenia clausis
ferrum acuant portis in me excidiumque meorum.'
Dixerat, et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis
cunctantem amplexu molli fovet. Ille repente
accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas
intravit calor et labefacta per ossa cucurrit:
non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco
ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia coniunx.
Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore:
'Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit
quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,
tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset;
nec Pater omnipotens Troiam nec fata vetabant
stare decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est,
quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,
quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando
viribus indubitare tuis.' Ea verba locutus
optatos dedit amplexus placidumque petivit
coniugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.
  Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae
curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignis,
noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo

385–6. Cf. VII. 629–31: *Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum, Ardea Crustumerique et turrigerae Antemnae.* — 407. Cf. III. 512: *orbem medium Nox Horis acta subibat.* — 409, **Minerva.** Cf. I. 701: *Cererem canistris expediunt;* also I. 215: *implentur veteris Bacchi.*

exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
coniugis et possit parvos educere natos :
haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit.
Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque
erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus
auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.
Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
His informatum manibus iam parte polita
fulmen erat, toto Genitor quae plurima caelo
deicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.
Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae
addiderant, rutili tris ignis et alitis Austri.
Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris
instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;
aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma,
certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
conexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae
Gorgona desecto vertentem lumina collo.
'Tollite cuncta,' inquit, 'coeptosque auferte labores,
Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem :

427, fulmen quae plurima. Cf. Cic. Mil. 9 : *Atqui si tempus est ullum iure hominis necandi, quae multa sunt.* — **440.** Cf. III. 678 : *Aetnaeos fratres.*

arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.
Praecipitate moras.' Nec plura effatus; at illi
ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem
sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum,
volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbis
impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt
aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multa vi bracchia tollunt
in numerum versantque tenaci forcipe massam.
  Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma
et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior tunicaque inducitur artus
et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis;
tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,
demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem.
Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat
sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros.
Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat.
Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.

445, sortiti. Cf. III. 509–10: *Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam, sortiti remos.* — **445.** Cf. V. 200: *sudor fluit undique rivis.* — **448–9, septenos — impediunt.** Cf. V. 584–5: *alternos orbibus orbis impediunt*, where *impediunt* is used of intersecting, not concentric, circles. — **457–60.** Cf. Il. II. 42–5. — **461–2.** Cf. the picture of Telemachus and his dogs, Od. II. 11: ***οὐκ οἶος, ἅμα τῷγε κύνες πόδας ἀργοὶ ἕποντο.***

Congressi iungunt dextras mediisque residunt
aedibus et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior haec :
'Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam
res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor,
nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
exiguae vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,
hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis.
Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis
iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem
ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.
Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam
gens, bello praeclara, iugis insedit Etruscis.
Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo
imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.
Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni
effera? di capiti ipsius generique reservent!
Mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis,
componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,
tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis
complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.
At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

467–8, mediis aedibus. Cf. II. 512 : *Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe.* — **473, Tusco amni.** Cf. G. I. 499 : *Tuscum Tiberim.* — **474.** Cf. v. 146. — **476, quam . . . salutem.** For the transfer of the antecedent to the relative clause, cf. IV. 263 : *dives quae munera Dido fecerat.* — **481–2.** Cf. the characterization of Mezentius in VII. 648 ff. : *contemptor divom Mezentius . . . . Lausus dignus patriis qui laetior esset imperiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.* — **484.** Cf. II. 190–1 : *quod di prius omen in ipsum convertant!* — **489, infanda** (cognate acc.) **furentem.** Cf. v. 248 : *insueta rudentem.*

armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque,
obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant.
Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
confugere et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis;
regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt.
His ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam.
Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes
signaque ferre iubent; retinet longaevus haruspex
fata canens: 'O Maeoniae delecta iuventus,
flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem
fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,
nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem:
externos optate duces.' Tum Etrusca resedit
hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.
Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam
cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,
succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu saeclisque effeta senectus
invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer ni mixtus matre Sabella
hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cuius et annis
et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,

493. **defendier.** Cf. IV. 493: *accingier* and VII. 70: *dominarier.* — 498. Cf. VII. 628: *signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.* — 500–1, **iustus dolor.** For a like use of **iustus** cf. v. 494; for a like use of **dolor** cf. v. 220. — 505, **oratores.** Cf. VII. 153–4: *centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis.* — 508. Cf. V. 395–6: *gelidus tardante senecta sanguis hebet frigentque effetae in corpore vires.* — 509, **serae . . . vires.** For the construction and for **vires** used in a different sense, cf. vv. 472–3: *ad belli auxilium exiguae vires.* — 510. Cf. VI. 762: *Italo commixtus sanguine Silvius.*

ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.
Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,
Pallanta adiungam; sub te tolerare magistro
militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
adsuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
lecta dabo, totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.'
  Vix ea fatus erat: defixique ora tenebant
Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates
multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
Namque improviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor
cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente
Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.
Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.
Arma inter nubem caeli in regione serena
per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
Obstipuere animis alii; sed Troius heros
agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.
Tum memorat: 'Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto
quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.
Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras
laturam auxilio.
Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant,
quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis, quam multa sub undas
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,

520. Cf. II. 1: *Conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant.* — **522–3, putabant ni . . . dedisset.** Cf. VI. 358: *iam tuta tenebam, ni gens crudelis . . . ferro invasisset.* For a like use of *puto* in its earlier sense of 'reckon up', 'go over in detail', cf. VI. 332: *multa putans.* **526, mugire,** *bray.* For *mugire* used of a different sound, cf. vv. 215 and 361. — **537–8.** Cf. the despairing cry of Latinus as

Thybri pater! Poscant acies et foedera rumpant!'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto;
et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
excitat hesternumque Larem parvosque Penatis
laetus adit; mactant lectas de more bidentis
Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus.
Post hinc ad navis graditur sociosque revisit;
quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
praestantis virtute legit; pars cetera prona
fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni,
nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva;
ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis
pellis obit totum praefulgens unguibus aureis.
Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem
ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis.
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo
it timor, et maior Martis iam apparet imago.
Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis
haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:
'O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos,
qualis eram cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos

he lays down the reins of government after vainly endeavoring to dissuade his people from war, VII. 595–7:

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
o miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.

542–3. Cf. V. 743–5:

Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignis,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.

558–9, dextram complexus haeret. Cf. v. 124.—**562, scutorum . . . acervos.** Cf. Servius's note: *Tarquinius Priscus, victis Sabinis, in honorem Vulcani eorum arma succendit: quem postea secuti sunt ceteri.*

et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi,
nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater —
horrendum dictu — dederat, terna arma movenda;
ter leto sternendus erat; cui tum tamen omnis
abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis:
non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
nate, tuo; neque finitimo Mezentius umquam
huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset
funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.
At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxime rector
Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis
et patrias audite preces. Si numina vestra
incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum,
vitam oro; patior quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris,
nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri,
dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,
complexu teneo; gravior neu nuntius auris
volneret.' Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
fundebat; famuli conlapsum in tecta ferebant.
  Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis,
Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
inde alii Troiae proceres, ipse agmine Pallas
in medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:

564, Feronia. Cf. VII. 800: *viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* — **566, leto.** For the construction, cf. *morti* in XII. 464: *Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti.* — **566–7, cui omnis abstulit animas.** Cf. IX. 443: *moriens animam abstulit hosti.* — **576, venturus in unum.** Cf. II. 716: *Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam;* also Sall. Jug. XI. 2: *reguli in unum convenerunt.* — **588, conspectus.** Cf. G. III. 17: *Tyrio conspectus in ostro.* — **588, pictis armis.** Cf. XII. 281: *pictis Arcades armis.*

qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis,
extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.
Stant pavidae in muris matres oculisque sequuntur
pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.
Olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,
armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto
quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
religione patrum late sacer; undique colles
inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.
Silvano fama est veteris sacrasse Pelasgos,
arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis.
Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus
succedunt fessique et equos et corpora curant.
  At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit,
talibus adfata est dictis seque obtulit ultro:

589. Cf. II. 801–2: *Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae ducebatque diem.* — 590. Cf. Cic. N. D. II. 53: *stella Veneris, quae* Φωσφόρος *Graece, Latine dicitur Lucifer, cum antegreditur solem, cum subsequitur autem,* Ἕσπερος. — 591, **extulit, resolvit.** For the tense of these verbs, cf. II. 379–80: *Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem pressit humi nitens trepidusque repente refugit.* — 594, **Olli.** Cf. v. 94. — 600. **Silvano.** Cf. G. II. 493:

Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,
Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores!

606, **bello lecta.** Cf. v. 547. — 607, **succedunt.** Cf. v. 507. — 608, **candida.** Cf. v. 138.

'En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
munera, ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos
aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.'
Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit,
arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
miraturque interque manus et bracchia versat
terribilem cristis galeam flammasque vomentem
fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,
sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes
solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;
tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto
hastamque et clipei non enarrabile textum.
Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,
haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,
fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae
stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum
ludere pendentis pueros et lambere matrem
impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam
mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.
Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas
consessu caveae magnis Circensibus actis
addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum

612, promissa. Cf. vv. 534–6. — **613, superbos.** Cf. v. 118. — **614, acrem.** Cf. vv. 342 and 441. — **618, expleri nequit.** Cf. v. 265. — **619.** Cf. V. 407–8: *et pondus et ipsa huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.* — **624, electro.** Cf. v. 402. — **628–9, genus . . . stirpis.** Cf. IV. 622: *stirpem et genus omne futurum.* — **636, consessu caveae.** Cf. V. 340: *totum caveae consessum ingentis.*

Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.
Post idem inter se posito certamine reges
armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
stabant et caesa iungebant foedera porca.
Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae
distulerant — at tu dictis, Albane, maneres! —
raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinium eiectum Porsenna iubebat
accipere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat;
Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem similemque minanti
aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles,
et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser
porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat.
Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant,
defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae;
aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis;
virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla
auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant
gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.

638, Curibus severis. Livy (I. 18, 4), speaking of Numa Pompilius, who was said to have come from the Sabine town of Cures, says that he was trained *disciplina tetrica ac tristi veterum Sabinorum, quo genere nullum quondam incorruptius fuit.* — **643, tu dictis maneres.** Cf. II. 160: *tu modo promissis maneas.* — **649.** Cf. V. 254: *anhelanti similis*, said of Ganymede in the hunting scene. — **662, scutis longis.** Cf. Liv. XXXVIII. 21: *Scuta longa, ceterum ad amplitudinem corporum parum lata, et ea ipsa plana, male tegebant Gallos.*

Hic exsultantis Salios nudosque Lupercos
lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo
extuderat; castae ducebant sacra per urbem
pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
et scelerum poenas et te, Catilina, minaci
pendentem scopulo Furiarumque ora trementem,
secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem.
Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago
aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano;
et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.
In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella,
cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
fervere Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,
stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammas
laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum virisque Orientis et ultima secum

665, ducebant sacra. Cf. G. III. 22: *sollemnis ducere pompas ad delubra.* — **667.** Cf. VI. 577–9: *Tartarus ipse bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.* — **670.** Cf. I. 507: [Dido] *iura dabat legesque viris.* — **676, erat.** Cf. Ecl. X. 46: *nec sit mihi credere tantum!* also G. IV. 447: *neque est te fallere quicquam.* — **677, Leucaten.** Cf. III. 274: *Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis.* — **679.** Cf. III. 11–12: *Feror exsul in altum cum sociis natoque Penatibus* et magnis Dis.

Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Aegyptia coniunx.
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Alta petunt; pelago credas innare revolsas
Cycladas, aut montis concurrere montibus altos:
tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum
spargitur: arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro,
Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.
Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors
caelatus ferro tristesque ex aethere Dirae,
et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
desuper: omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,
omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.
Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
vela dare et laxos iam iamque immittere funis.
Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri;
contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum
pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem

689. Cf. V. 141: *adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.* — **693, tanta mole.** Cf. I. 33: *Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.* — **693, turritis puppibus.** Cf. Servius's note: *Agrippa primus hoc genus turrium invenit ut de tabulatis subito erigerentur simul ac ventum esset in proelium turres hostibus improvisae, in navigando essent occultae.* — **701, tristes . . . Dirae.** Cf. VII. 408 (said of Alecto): *fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis.* — **708. Cf. VI. 1:** *classi immittit habenas.*

caeruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat,
maxima ter centum totam delubra per urbem.
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant;
omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;
ante aras terram caesi stravere iuvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
postibus; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos
finxerat; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis;
extremique hominum Morini Rhenusque bicornis
indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

714, **triplici triumpho.** Cf. Suet. Aug. 22: *Curulis triumphos tris egit, Delmaticum, Actiacum, Alexandrinum, continuo triduo omnes.* — 714–5, **invectus moenia.** For the passive of *inveho* with an acc., cf. VII. 436: *classis invectas* [esse] *Thybridis undam;* also Liv. II. 31, 3: *Dictator triumphans urbem invehitur.* — 716. Cf. Liv. IV. 20, 7: *Augustum Caesarem, templorum omnium conditorem ac restitutorem.* For the poetic exaggeration in *ter centum*, cf. IV. 509–10: *sacerdos ter centum tonat ore deos.* — 717. Cf. Velleius II. 89, 1: *quo occursu, quo favore omnium hominum, aetatium, ordinum exceptus sit, quae magnificentia fuerit triumphorum eius, non digne exprimi potest.* — 720, **candentis Phoebi.** Cf. Hor. Carm. I. 2, 31: *Tandem venias, precamur, nube candentes umeros amictus, augur Apollo.* Cf. also *dea candida* (v. 608) and *candida Maia* (v. 138). — 721, **superbis.** Cf. v. 196: *foribus superbis.* — 725, **Gelonos.** Cf. G. II. 115: *pictos Gelonos.*

NOTES.

The cuts used for illustration in these notes are taken from Rich's Dictionary of Antiquities.

1–8. *Turnus displays the war-signal and summons his followers to arms.*

1. **Turnus:** Latinus, king in Latium, having refused to sanction the projected war with the Trojans, has laid down the reins of government and shut himself up in his palace at Laurentum. Accordingly Turnus, king of the Rutuli, who had previously been acknowledged as his prospective son-in-law and as such has a presumptive right to represent him, assumes the conduct of the war. **belli signum:** Vergil has in mind here a later Roman custom, according to which, in case of an insurrection (*tumultus*) in Italy or Gaul, the general who was to take command of the troops levied to put down the insurrection, proceeded to the Capitol and, taking thence a red flag (*vexillum*), displayed it as a war-signal for the foot-soldiers and said, '*Qui rempublicam salvam esse volt, me sequatur.*'

3. **acris concussit equos:** *had roused his fiery steeds* (by shaking the reins). **impulit arma:** *had clashed his arms,* i. e., had struck spear and shield together to arouse a martial spirit in his followers.

4–5. **simul — Latium:** in the haste and confusion of the tumultuous uprising, the soldiers swear fealty in a body instead of singly as the regular form of enlistment would require.

6. **primi:** translate with **cogunt,** *take the lead in,* etc.

8. **vastant:** the use of **vastant** implies that the withdrawal of the husbandmen from their labors leaves the cultivated land waste (*vastus*).

9–17. *Venulus is sent to Argyripa to obtain aid from Diomede.*

9. **et,** *too:* in addition to the Italian forces just referred to, Greek allies are to be sought for. **Venulus** fails to accomplish the object

of this mission (XI. 225–295). **Diomedis ad urbem**: Argyripa (afterwards called Arpi), a town in Apulia, is meant. The tradition was that Diomede, having impiously wounded the goddess Venus in the Trojan war, had been prevented from returning to his home after the downfall of Troy and, after much suffering, had at last reached Apulia in Italy. Here he was kindly received by king Daunus and, as a reward for his services in a war waged by that monarch against the Messapians, received a gift of territory. Within this new domain he founded several towns, among them Argyripa.

10. **consistere** and the following infinitives (except **posci**) are in indirect discourse after **edoceat.**

11. **victos Penatis inferre**: in **victos** lurks a diplomatic compliment to the prowess of Diomede in the Trojan war.

13. **multas — gentis**: Turnus here, through his envoy, warns Diomede of what is to be apprehended rather than of what is actually taking place.

14. **viro Dardanio**: as Dardanus was reputed to be of Italian origin, the circumlocution **vir Dardanius** seems to be used intentionally here in explanation of the eagerness with which the neighboring tribes are represented as flocking to the standard of Aeneas. **late increbrescere nomen**: *that the phrase* (**vir Dardanius**) *is on everybody's tongue.*

15. **struat**: *aims at.*

16. **pugnae** = *belli.* **ipsi**: i. e., Diomede. **eventum pugnae**: if Turnus is defeated in the impending struggle, Diomede's own domains will next fall a prey to the invader.

17. Note the ceremonious repetition of **regi** at the close of this formal address.

18–35. *Aeneas, sorely perplexed by the threatening aspect of affairs, lies down to rest late at night on the banks of the Tiber. Here the river god appears to him.*

19. **magno curarum fluctuat aestu**: *tosses on a sea of perplexities.* Cf. Shakspere's "a sea of troubles."

20–1. These verses occur also in IV. 285–6, where Aeneas, who has been ordered in a vision to depart from Carthage, is balancing the personal claims of Dido with the positive commands of Jupiter.

22. **aquae** limits **lumen**; translate *in water.* **labris**: loc. abl.

23. **sole** = *imagine solis*; cf. **imagine lunae.** The dancing image

on the walls and ceiling is viewed as produced by reflection from the image in the water.

25. **summi laquearia tecti**: *the paneled ceiling.* **laquearia** designates the enclosed spaces, or sunk panels, often richly carved and painted, produced by the crossing of the beams which formed the framework of the ceiling.

26–7. These lines suggest the fuller picture of a tranquil night scene contained in IV. 522–7:

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
quaeque lacus late liquidos quaeque aspera dumis
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.

Cf. also Milton, Paradise Lost, IV. 598–603.

"Now came still evening on, and twilight gray
Had in her sober livery all things clad:
Silence accompanied; for beast and bird,
They to their grassy couch, these to their nests,
Were slunk, all but the wakeful nightingale;
She all night long her amorous descant sung."

27. **alituum** = *alitum.*

28. **gelidi sub aetheris axe**: i. e., in the cool night air under the open sky. **axis** is strictly the straight line, extending from pole to pole, on which the celestial sphere appears to turn; then, by metonymy, it is used to designate the overarching sky.

30. **dedit per membra**: a poetic locution, apparently suggested by such expressions as *somnus ditditur per membra.* For the usual construction with *do,* see passage cited in foot-note.

31. **ipse**: *in person.* **fluvio amoeno** may be connected with **se attollere,** the god being represented as rising from the waters of the river; but in VII. 30, where the same expression occurs, **fluvio** seems to be an ablative of description. Preferably so here.

32. **populeas**: note the quantity of the 'o': **pōpulus,** *poplar;* **pŏpulus,** *people.* **senior**: sea and river gods are usually represented by the poets as aged.

34. **carbasus**: according to Pliny **carbasus** is a fine variety of linen first made in Spain. It is made, he says, of flax which thrives best on river banks. Hence it is appropriately made the material of the drapery of Tiberinus. **harundo**: a fringe of reeds about the

head, in addition to the bluish-gray drapery (**glauco amictu**) before mentioned, formed a characteristic feature of the received poetic conception of a river god. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

35. This verse occurs also in II. 775 and III. 153. In both cases, as here (see v. 33), some form of **visus** precedes, and the infinitives **adfari** and **demere** may be considered as depending on this, the intervening expression being taken parenthetically. Others prefer to treat these as historical infinitives.

26–35. The student should note the tenses of the main verbs in this passage. Those which present a picture, as the night scene on the river bank and the appearance of the river god, are in the imperfect tense (**erat,** 26, **habebat,** 27, **velabat,** 33, **tegebat,** 34); those, on the other hand, which state what occurred amid these surroundings are in the historical perfect tense (**procubuit** and **dedit,** 30, **visus** [est], 33).

36–65. *The river god declares that Aeneas has at last reached the end of his wanderings and the seat of his permanent abode; and, in confirmation of this assurance, predicts that he will presently behold a white sow with a litter of thirty young lying on the river bank. He urges Aeneas to visit the Arcadian king Evander at Pallanteum, among the neighboring hills, for the purpose of forming an alliance, and promises to aid him in the journey thither.*

37. **revehis nobis**: according to tradition, Dardanus, the founder of the houses of Priam and Aeneas, went to Phrygia originally from Corythus, an ancient town in Etruria; cf. passage cited in foot-note. **aeterna**: an instance of what is called the proleptic (anticipatory) use of the adjective. The meaning is not 'thou preservest the imperishable Pergama,' but 'thou renderest Pergama imperishable by preserving it.'

38. **exspectate**: why? Cf. the oracular response (cited in foot-note) received by King Latinus at the shrine of his father Faunus.

39. **certi penates** repeats the thought of **certa domus** with added strength because of its sacred suggestions. **ne absiste, neu terrere**: prohibitions are often expressed in poetry by *ne* with the present imperative. How in prose? A. and G. 269. a.

40. **tumor**: sc. *animi.* **irae deum**: illustrated by the storm raised by Aeolus at the request of Juno, I. 50–123.

41. There are in the entire poem fifty-eight unfinished verses,

three of which (vv. 41, 469, 536) occur in the present book. Although the pauses produced by these unfinished verses are often significant, bringing a period to an effective close or marking a transition, it is not to be supposed that Vergil intended to leave these verses incomplete. If he had lived to give the final touches to the poem, these gaps would undoubtedly have been closed.

42. **vana haec fingere somnum**: *that these are the delusive suggestions of sleep.* **Iam tibi inventa iacebit**: *you shall straightway find lying.*

45. Note the importance given to the color by the emphatic position of **alba** and **albi**, the one at the beginning of the verse, the other after the caesural pause.

46. **urbis**: Lavinium, to be named from Aeneas's future wife Lavinia, daughter of Latinus.

43–6. These verses are identical with III. 390–3, except that in the present passage we have **hic** *locus urbis erit* in place of **is** *locus urbis erit.* In the third book the words occur in a prediction of the prophet Helenus, who is telling Aeneas where he is to build his city; and the portent of the white sow and her thirty young is there left uninterpreted. The identity of the language in the present passage serves to recall Helenus's prediction, and to convince Aeneas that he is not dreaming, but is in the personal presence of the river god.

Sus alba, as appears from vv. 47–8, prefigures the city of Alba, which, according to the legend, derived its name from the white sow, though in reality probably from the color of the rock on which it was built. **Triginta capitum** prefigures the thirty years that are to intervene between the founding of Lavinium and the founding of Alba.

The object of Helenus was to point out the site of the future city merely, so that the verse beginning *is locus urbis erit* was essential to his purpose; the object of Tiberinus, on the other hand, is to interpret the prodigy, and in view of this purpose the verse beginning *hic locus urbis erit* is superfluous if not confusing. For this reason Conington brackets this verse, being further supported in so doing by the fact that it is wanting in certain manuscripts.

47. **ex quo**: if v. 46 be retained, sc. *loco* and translate: *starting out from this place* (Lavinium). If v. 46 be rejected, which seems preferable, sc. *prodigio* and translate: *in conformity with this portent.*

ter denis = *triginta*. The distributives are often used as cardinals in poetry, particularly when multiplied by a numeral adverb, in which case the objects are considered in groups. **redeuntibus annis**: apparently an unconscious appropriation from Lucretius, as the event referred to is to take place after the expiration of thirty years. For this meaning the present participle is unsuitable. See Conington's note on the passage.

49. **haud** limits **incerta**; *non* would have limited **cano**.

51. **Arcades**: the Arcadians, as Greeks, would naturally be viewed by Aeneas as enemies; but the prophecy of the Sibyl (cited in the foot-note to v. 56) has already prepared the way for the alliance now to be suggested.

52–4. According to a widespread tradition, mentioned also by Livy (I. 5), Evander, an Arcadian prince, had migrated with some Pelasgians to the shores of the Tiber, and there, on the hill afterwards called Palatinus, had built a town Pallanteum, named from his ancestor Pallas.

52. **secuti**: sc. *sunt*.

53. **montibus**: i. e., the Palatine and neighboring hills.

55. **ducunt** rather than *gerunt* because the war was protracted. **gente Latina** = *Rutulis*, as appears from v. 146.

57. **ripis**: (within, i. e.,) *between the banks*. **recto flumine**: *following the course of the stream*.

58. **subvectus** (*sub*, from below upward): the proper word for sailing against the current.

59. **primis cadentibus astris**: i. e., at break of day.

60. **iramque minasque** is apparently inconsistent with vv. 40–1. See, however, VII. 313–6, where Juno expressly abandons as useless her efforts to prevent Aeneas from establishing himself in Latium, but perseveres in her determination to interpose delay by exciting wars against him:

> *Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,*
> *atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx:*
> *at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus;*
> *at licet amborum populos exscindere regum.*

64. **caeruleus** has no reference to the actual color of the waters of the Tiber, which would be expressed by *flavus*, but is used here as the customary descriptive epithet of sea and river gods. Cf. **glauco amictu**, v. 33.

65. *Here* (i. e., at the mouth of the river) *is my spacious dwelling-place* (**magna domus**), *my fountain-head* (**caput**) *is among the lofty cities* (of Etruria). This seems to be the meaning of this vexed passage. That Aeneas himself understands it so seems clear from the language of his address to Tiberinus (v. 75), where **exis** is obviously used with the meaning here given to **exit.**

66–80. *As the river god disappears, Aeneas awakes. After commending himself to the protection of Father Tiber and the Laurentian Nymphs, and pledging himself to offer sacrifice to them in the future, he prepares for the voyage.*

66. **deinde:** regularly dissyllabic as here. **lacu:** *channel.*

68. **aetherii spectans orientia solis lumina:** *with eyes turned towards the rising sun, which was now diffusing its light over the sky* (lit., the rising beams of the sun in the sky). The worshiper, during his prayer, faces the east.

69. **rite:** the use of this word seems to imply that taking up water from the river and holding it in the hollow of the hand was a part of the usual ceremonial observance connected with prayer to a river god.

70. **ad aethera:** *looking heavenward.* Not only do the nymphs and river gods have homes in the fountains and rivers which are under their guardianship, but they belong also to the celestial hierarchy whose home is Olympus.

71. **genus amnibus unde est:** i. e., the nymphs are the guardian divinities of the springs in which the rivers take their rise.

72. Suggested by a similar line in Ennius: *Teque pater Tiberine tuo cum flumine sancto.*

74. **Quo . . . cumque** illustrates "tmesis."

74–5. **lacus . . . fonte:** according to Servius, **lacus** is the underground reservoir, or pool, in which the waters that are to form the river accumulate. **Fons** is the fountain-head at which the waters of this hidden reservoir well up and become visible. When the waters thus issuing take up their onward flow, they form the river. Translate: *wherever the fountain-head may be of the pool wherein thou dwellest.*

77. **corniger:** river gods are often represented with the head and horns of a bull. See passages cited in foot-note. **Fluvius,** nom. for voc. As a relic of earlier usage, the poets, and occasionally prose

writers, use the nominative for the vocative when they wish to give dignity or solemnity to the expression. Cf. Liv. I. 24, 7 : *Audi tu, populus Albanus.*

78. **propius**: *more manifestly*, i. e. by some physical manifestation, some visible sign. **numina** may here be taken as equivalent to *omina*; see passage cited in foot-note. This prayer is answered vv. 81–3.

80. Almost identical with III. 471.

81–101. *Suddenly a white sow with a litter of white young appears on the shore. These animals Aeneas offers in sacrifice to Juno, and at nightfall proceeds with his companions up the river. The Tiber checks the onward flow of his waters, so that the oars meet with no resistance. All night long the Trojans pursue their way between the banks, and by noon of the following day they reach the city of Evander.*

81. **oculis**: abl. Cf. X. 637: *visu mirabile monstrum.*

82. **candida per silvam**: *gleaming through the trees*; cf. v. 43.

83. **procubuit**: present perfect; not (like **procubuit**, v. 30) historical perfect. The meaning is 'has lain' and therefore 'is lying,' so that **procubuit** with **conspicitur** is equivalent to *procumbens conspicitur*. **sus**: a monosyllable at the end of the verse is, generally speaking, a metrical blemish; but, like a permissible discord in music, it is for that very reason well adapted to arrest the attention and produce a striking effect. Thus the effect may be sublime and impressive, as in G. I. 247: *intempesta silet* **nox**, and in I. 105: *insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae* **mons**; ludicrous, as in Hor. A. P. 139: *Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus* **mus**; imitative, as in V. 481: *Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi* **bos**; or, as in the present passage, momentous and significant.

84. **enim** strengthens **tibi**: *yes, to thee.* Perhaps it implies that Aeneas, in uttering **tibi . . . Iuno**, is reminded of the injunction of Helenus in III. 437–9, which he is now about to carry into effect.

85. **cum grege**: *with her whole litter.* As the stationing of the animals before the altar precedes the slaughtering, there is an apparent inversion here in the order of the clauses; but it is apparent only. The emphasis in the second clause lies on **cum grege**, so that this clause merely adds the statement that *the litter too* is *included* in the sacrifice.

86. ea quam longa est nocte: *throughout that night* (lit., that night, long as it is); *tam longa*, correlating with **quam longa**, is to be understood. After his prayer to the river god (vv. 71–8), Aeneas spent the remainder of the day in preparation (vv. 79, 80) and sacrifice (vv. 84–5), and began the journey up the Tiber at nightfall.

87. refluens: *checking its onward flow*, and so apparently flowing backwards.

89. aequor aquis: *surface of the waters.* **aquis** is in the dat. w. **sterneret,** where the English idiom would lead us to expect the gen. w. **aequor.** Cf. *aquis* in the passage cited in the foot-note.

90. inceptum: explained by v. 80. **rumore secundo** is quoted by Cicero (de Div. I. 16) in a fragment of an old tragedy, and later is often used as an expression of outspoken approval. Cf. Hor. Epist. I. 10, 9: *ista reliqui quae vos ad caelum effertis rumore secundo.* The reference in the present passage is to the cheering of the men as they push off.

91. abies: by metonymy for *biremes.* **uncta**: i. e., with pitch.

92. miratur has for its objects **scuta** and the clause **pictas . . . carinas.**

93. scuta virum: ranged along the sides on the after-part of the ships. **fluvio**: construe with **fulgentia**; otherwise **-que** would be appended to **fluvio.**

94. olli: archaic for *illi.* **remigio fatigant**: *they ply the oar incessantly* (lit., they wear out night and day with their rowing).

96. The reference is to the reflected image of the trees that line the banks.

91–6. This passage shows that delicate and sympathetic appreciation of natural scenery is not exclusively modern.

98. What metrical peculiarity here?

102–125. *The arrival of the Trojans interrupts a sacrifice which Evander is celebrating in a grove before the city in honor of Hercules. Pallas, Evander's son, proceeds to the shore and, challenging the strangers, demands of them whence they come and what they intend. On receiving a satisfactory answer to these inquiries, he welcomes Aeneas and conducts him to his father.*

102. sollemnem honorem: for *honor* used in the same sense, see v. 76 with foot-note.

103. Amphitryoniadae: Hercules was the son of Jupiter and

Alcmene; but Amphitryon, being the husband of Alcmene, was the reputed father of Hercules. The use of the patronymic is a necessity here because *Herculi* (— ◡ —) cannot form part of a hexameter verse. **divisque**: *and* (through him) *to the gods*. It was customary when a sacrifice was offered to a particular divinity to include, in a secondary way, the other divinities whose favor or kindly interest merited grateful recognition. Cf. the passage cited in the foot-note, which the present passage recalls.

104. Some commentators consider **huic una** a poetic locution equivalent to **una cum hoc** and refer **huic** to Evander. So Conington, who compares the dative with *una* to the dative with *similis* and *pariter*. It seems preferable, however, to make **huic** refer to **Amphitryoniadae** and to construe it with **tura dabant.**

105. **iuvenum**: i. e., those who are of military age. **iuvenum** is here contrasted with **senatus,** the council of elders. **pauper**: the unambitious poverty of an earlier age and the simplicity and incorruptibility supposed to accompany it are a frequent subject of commendation with the poets.

106. **cruor**: blood freshly shed; *sanguis*, blood circulating in the body.

107. **videre** is construed first with the acc. (**rates**) and afterwards with the acc. and infin. (**adlabi** and **incumbere**). So **miratur** (v. 92) with **scuta** and **innare carinas** (v. 93).

108. **tacitis remis**: grammatically **rates** is the subject of **incumbere** and **tacitis** agrees with **remis**; but it was the rowers, of course, who plied the oars and refrained from speech. There is another reading **tacitos,** which gives a simpler construction and expresses more directly the meaning intended. But here, as usually, the more difficult reading, as offering the greater temptation to alteration at the hands of a mechanical transcriber because of its supposed obscurity, is the one to be accepted. **tacitos** probably crept into the text from some marginal interpretation.

110. **mensis**: a banquet formed a part of the sacrificial observance. Cf. passage cited in foot-note. **rumpere**: to interrupt a sacrifice was an act of impiety, which might be attended with evil consequences.

114. **genus**: acc. of specification. Cf. V. 285: *Cressa genus, Pholoe.*

117. **inimica Latinis**: v. 55 shows that this announcement would *open the way to a* friendly reception of the Trojans.

121. perculsus: for **perculsus** here instead of the usual reading *percussus*, see Conington's note on I. 513.

122. quicumque es: although Pallas knows that the strangers are Trojans, he does not yet know the name of their leader.

123. penatibus expresses both the heartiness of the welcome and the divine sanction that accompanies and confirms it.

124. excepit manu, *extended his hand in welcome.*

125. luco: here, as in v. 104, in preference to the appropriate form of *silva*, because of the sacrifice which is taking place in the wood.

126–151. *Aeneas reminds Evander that the Trojans and the Arcadians are descended from a common ancestor Atlas, and that they have a common enemy in the Daunian race. On these grounds he proffers his friendship and asks that of Evander in return.*

127. cui: indirect object of **precari.** The dative of the person to whom the prayer is addressed is irregular. Elsewhere the dative expresses the person in whose behalf the prayer is offered. For an example of the accusative, which is the regular construction, see passage cited in foot-note; also v. 279: *divos precantur.* In the present passage the construction is probably affected by **praetendere.**

128. A branch of olive held in the outstretched hand and sometimes, as here, wreathed with a fillet of wool (**vitta comptos**) signified that the bearer came with peaceful intent. Cf. passages cited in foot-note.

129. Danaum: the readers of the Aeneid were familiar with the Homeric use of *Danai* (properly the followers of Danaus, king of Argos) as a general name for the Greeks. Below (**Grai,** v. 135) Vergil uses a non-Homeric, but poetic, form in place of the ordinary prose term *Graeci.*

130. ab stirpe coniunctus Atridis: Servius cites three different explanations of the relationship. According to one of these, Agamemnon and Menelaus were descended from Dione, one of the daughters of Atlas; and Evander (as appears also from vv. 138–41) was descended from Maia, another daughter of Atlas. **fores** = *esses.* The subjunctive is due to the fact that Aeneas asserts the common descent of Evander and the Atridae not from his personal knowledge, but on the authority of some legend known to himself and Evander, — *because, as tradition says, you are related*, etc.

131. **mea virtus**: *conscious merit, my just deserts.* The commentators are inclined to apologize for Aeneas's self-laudation here; but the expression hardly means more than the modern phrase 'confident in the justice of my cause.' At all events, a generation of readers who could admire Cicero's orations would probably not think **mea virtus** extravagant self-commendation. For an instance more offensive to modern taste, cf. I. 378: *Sum pius Aeneas . . . fama super aethera notus.*

132. **cognati patres**: explained below, vv. 134–142.

134. According to tradition, Dardanus went from Corythus in Etruria first to Samothrace, and afterwards to Asia Minor (VII. 206–9). Ilium was built, however, not by Dardanus, but by Ilus, his descendant, from whom also it received its name. Ilus was fourth in descent from Dardanus, the order of succession being as follows: 1. Dardanus (son of Jupiter and Electra), 2. Erichthonius (son of Dardanus), 3. Tros (son of Erichthonius), 4. Ilus (son of Tros). Dardanus, therefore, is only indirectly **Iliacae urbis auctor.**

135. **ut Grai perhibent**: this would serve to commend the genealogy to Evander, himself a Greek. **cretus**: poetic for *ortus.* For the construction, cf. **sata gente** (v. 36) and **nate dea** (v. 59). **Atlantide** anticipates the formal statement of the descent from Atlas given in vv. 136–7. The repetition shows the importance which Aeneas wishes Evander to attach to their common descent from Atlas.

136. **advehitur Teucros** = *advehitur ad Teucros.* The preposition is often omitted in poetry before the accusative construed with a verb of motion. Cf. I. 2: *Italiam venit,* and VII. 216–7: *urbem adferimur.*

138. **candida**: *bright.* Maia was the brightest star in the constellation Pleiades. Some of the commentators prefer to see no reference here to Maia's brightness as a star, and translate **candida** *fair,* as in *candida Dido,* V. 571.

141. **generat**: *is the father of,* illustrates a peculiar use of the present tense in verbs expressing birth, which does not appear in Latin literature until the Augustan age. **caeli sidera** = *aetherios orbis,* v. 137. **tollit** = *sustinet.* The repetition in v. 141 again illustrates the importance attached to the common descent from Atlas.

143. The preposition **per** belongs to **legatos** as well as to **artem.** Conington considers this harsh, and prefers, with Gossrau, to take

legatos . . . temptamenta . . . pepigi as a case of zeugma. **artem**: i. e., the wiles of diplomacy.

144. **pepigi** (which is to be translated as if it were *feci*) is suggested by the common phrase *foedus pangere*.

146. **gens Daunia**: i. e., the Rutuli, the people of Turnus. Daunus was Turnus's father. Cf. XII. 22: *Sunt tibi* (i. e., Turno) *regna patris Dauni*.

147. **nos si pellant**: Aeneas here attributes to Turnus the same ambitious designs which Turnus, through his envoy Venulus, had attributed to Aeneas. Cf. vv. 15–7.

149. **mare quod supra adluit**: the Adriatic sea. **mare quod infra adluit**: the Tuscan or Tyrrhenian sea.

151. **rebus spectata**: *trained in the school of experience*.

152–174. *Evander, reverting to his youth and recalling the feelings of love and admiration with which Anchises had then inspired him, gives Aeneas a cordial welcome and invites him to take part in the sacrifice which is in progress.*

152. **os oculosque**: the most expressive features of the face.

153. **iamdudum lustrabat**: *had long been surveying*. With *iamdudum*, *iampridem*, *iamdiu*, and other expressions of duration of time, the present tense is used in Latin of actions begun in the past and still continued, whereas in English the present perfect tense is required. The Latin present therefore with these expressions must be translated by the English present perfect, and the Latin imperfect by the English pluperfect.

155. **agnosco**: explained in detail in the next line.

157. Hesione had married Telamon, king of Salamis.

159. **invisere**: pres. infin. with **memini** instead of perf. With *memini* when a personal experience is recalled, the dependent infinitive, though expressing an action relatively past, is in the present tense. **invisere** denotes a more cursory, less prolonged visit than **visentem** (v. 157). **gelidos**: Arcadia was mountainous.

160. **mihi**: dat. with **vestibat** having approximately the force of a possessive with **genas**; translate *my*. **vestibat**: for *vestiebat*.

164. **compellare** depends on **ardebat amore**, which is equivalent to *vehementer cupiebat*. In prose **amore compellare** would be *amore compellandi*.

165. **Phenei**: it would seem that Evander dwelt in Pheneus before he removed to Pallanteum.

166. **Lycias sagittas**: the Lycians were famous archers.

167. **chlamydem**: *a horseman's cape.* See figs. 1 and 2.

Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



160–167. Note the tenses of the verbs in this passage. Why do the tenses change in v. 165?

168. **bina** = *duo*, as often in poetry; cf. **denis**, v. 47.

169. **mihi**: dat. of agent with **iuncta est**; **foedere**: abl. of manner with **iuncta est**. Evander means to say: 'I have already ratified the compact of friendship which you seek to establish,' i. e., 'I am already bound to you through the compact of friendship which I formerly established with your father.'

171. **auxilio**: *men;* **opibus**: *material resources*, as treasure, arms, supplies.

173. **celebrate faventes nobiscum**: *unite with us in the joyous observance of*, etc. **faventes** here is suggested by the formula with which the priest enjoined silence at the opening of sacred rites: *Favete ore omnes.*

174. **iam nunc**: *even now*, i. e., at this early stage. **mensis**: *hospitalities.*

175–183. *Aeneas and his followers take the places assigned them and the banquet is renewed.*

175. **sublata**: in the alarm caused by the sudden appearance of the Trojans, Pallas's admonition (vv. 110–11) seems to have gone unheeded.

177. **toro et pelle** is a case of hendiadys; translate: *as a mark of distinction he spreads for Aeneas a shaggy lion-skin as a cushion.* **sedili** (v. 176) and **solio** (v. 178) show that those present at the banquet occupy a sitting, not a reclining, posture; hence **torus** here is a cushion, not a couch.

178. **solio** = *in solium;* cf. IX. 676: *invitant moenibus hostem.*

179. **arae**: i. e., the *Ara Maxima,* dedicated to Hercules, the origin of which is explained farther on (see especially vv. 271–2).

180. **viscera**: *flesh;* cf. passage cited in foot-note. **onerant canistris** (dat.) **dona** (acc.), for the prose construction *onerant canistra* (acc.) *donis* (abl.), illustrates 'hypallage.' Cf. passage cited in foot-note. For the form of the 'canistrum,' see annexed cut.

Fig. 3.



181. **dona laboratae Cereris**: prepared (i. e., ground, kneaded, and baked) grain, and so *bread.*

183. **perpetui tergo bovis**: *an uncut chine of beef.* **vescitur lustralibus extis.** The *exta* were the vital organs (heart, lungs, liver). Ordinarily the Romans burned these on the altar or, in the case of a sacrifice to a sea god, threw them into the sea (cf. V. 775–6: *exta salsos porricit in fluctus*); but, at the banquet which formed part of the ceremonial rites paid to Hercules at the Ara Maxima, the priests ate these organs (cf. Liv. I. 7, 13).

184–279. *In explanation of the sacrifice, Evander tells his guest the story of the depredations of the giant Cacus and of the terrible conflict in which Hercules had destroyed the monster. In grateful recognition of the service of the god, Evander and his people have instituted annual sacrifices in honor of their deliverer. At the conclusion of the story, all joyfully unite in pouring out libations and offering prayers.*

184. Almost a direct translation of the familiar Homeric verse: *αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ πόσιος καὶ ἐδητύος ἐξ ἔρον ἕντο.*

186. **ex more,** *established, recognized by usage,* has the force of an adjective.

187–9. The Roman worship of Hercules at the Ara Maxima, though introduced in the earliest times, was of foreign origin. As such it required explanation, for the patriotic Roman cherished a

deep-seated antipathy towards foreign religious ceremonies, and accounted them *vana superstitio.* Hence the distinctly apologetic tone which characterizes this introduction to the story of Hercules and Cacus.

187. **ignara** is here equivalent to *oblita,* or even *neglegens.*

189. **facimus** (used absolutely): *we offer sacrifice;* cf. passage cited in foot-note. **novamus**: *institute, introduce,* not 'renew'; cf. passage cited in foot-note.

190. **iam primum,** *first of all* mark the spot; afterwards you shall hear the story connected with it. With these words Evander directs Aeneas's attention to the ruins of a rocky cavern in the face of the cliff which rises from the river bank. **saxis — rupem**: *behold yon crag* (**rupem**) *suspended from the mass of rocky fragments* (**saxis**) [in which its base is imbedded].

191. **ut** here apparently has the force of *ubi, where;* cf. passages cited in foot-note. Others connect **ut** with **aspice** and give it the more usual meaning 'how.' **deserta**: pred. with **stat.**

191–2. **montis domus**: *dwelling in the mountain, mountain cavern.*

192. **scopuli — ruinam**: i. e., the rocks (**scopuli**) have left piles of debris, which mark the path along which they fell.

193–267. This passage affords excellent material for the study of the indicative tenses in narration.

194. **semihominis** illustrates 'synizesis.' Pronounce in four syllables, making the first 'i' a consonant: *sĕm-yŏ-mĭ-nis.* **semihominis Caci facies dira** is here equivalent to *semihomo Cacus facie dira.*

196. **superbis**: because the heads of the victims are displayed on the gates as trophies.

198. **illius**: *Vulcan's.* It was the proud consciousness of his descent from Vulcan that gave Cacus his swelling port (**magna se mole ferebat**). **atros**: because mingled with smoke, *murky.*

200. **et**: *too,* i. e., we too, as well as more famous communities, enjoy the distinction of having been freed from the ravages of a rapacious monster by Hercules. **aliquando** has about the same force as *tandem* here.

201. **adventum dei** explains **auxilium**; the second of two expressions connected by *et* or *-que* is often a mere interpretation of the first. Translate **adventumque dei** therefore as if it were **adventu dei**. **maximus ultor**: Hercules was viewed as the avenger *par excellence* of the oppressed, the heroic righter of wrongs.

202. tergemini Geryonae: Geryones or Geryon (Vergil uses both forms), a giant monster having three heads and a threefold trunk, was king of the island of Erythia, off the west coast of Spain near Gades. It was one of the labors of Hercules to slay this monster and bring away his magnificent herds of cattle. Having performed this exploit, he was now returning from Spain by way of Italy. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

203. Alcides: Hercules was the grandson of Alceus. The unmanageableness of the name Hercules in hexameter verse and the consequent necessity of having recourse to patronymics, has already been pointed out (see note on v. 103).

205. furiis: *fiendish passion.* **Caci mens effera:** grammatically **mens** is the subject of **avertit** (v. 208). The explanation of the logical absurdity involved is that, when the poet reached v. 208, he had the frenzied Cacus in his mind and proceeded as if he had written in v. 205 *Cacus mentem efferatus.*

206. fuisset: the pluperfect tense is due to the fact that Evander is indirectly quoting in his narration the thoughts of Cacus. Cacus is presumed to have soliloquized thus: "If I do not commit this wanton outrage, I shall have left (fut. perf.) some form of villainy unpractised."

207. stabulis: not 'stalls' in the ordinary sense, but *feeding grounds* in the valley by the river (see v. 204).

208. forma superante: *of surpassing* or *incomparable beauty.* Usually the participle, when used adjectively, ends in 'i'; why not here?

209. pedibus rectis: abl. of description with **vestigia,** *tracks with the feet pointing forward,* i. e., to the cave of Cacus.

210–11. versis viarum indiciis: *with footprints reversed.* **indiciis viarum** is only another expression for **vestigiis** already used in the preceding verse. **cauda . . . tractos . . . raptos saxo occultabat opaco:** *dragging them by the tail and hurrying them along, he afterwards kept them in hiding in his rocky cavern.* A conjectural reading *raptor* for **raptos,** suggested by Wakefield and adopted by Ribbeck, improves this passage.

212. quaerenti: a dat. used absolutely, *if any one should come to seek them.* Cf. *egressis* in passage cited in foot-note.

215–6. The infinitives are historical. The lowing of the cattle heard at the moment of departure (**discessu**), again as they pass

through the woods (**nemus**), and a third time as they disappear over the neighboring hills (**colles**) suggests, as the story proceeds from point to point, the rising hopes of Cacus, which at the next moment are to be dashed to the ground (**fefellit**, v. 218).

216. **clamore** = *cum clamore;* cf. passage cited in foot-note. The reference here is to the lowing of the cattle as they leave the hills.

218. **custodita**: *though closely guarded.*

219–20. **furiis**: abl. of cause. **exarserat . . . rapit**: this succession of tenses shows that the second act immediately followed the first.

220. **felle**: loc. abl., the gall being viewed as the physical seat of the passion. **dolor**: *wrathful indignation.*

220–1. **nodisque robur**, *an oaken club weighted with knots*, explains **arma**; cf. note on v. 201.

221. **aerii montis**: i. e., the Aventine.

223. **oculis**: Servius says, "*Alii 'oculi' legunt*," a reading which a few manuscripts support and which Ladewig and Gossrau adopt.

226. **deiecit**: *had let fall.* The huge stone (**saxum**) suspended by chains (**catenis**) formed a sort of portcullis. The pupil who has seen a pile-driving machine in operation will be able to form a satisfactory notion of the mechanism by which the stone was made to drop into its place from above. **ferro** refers to **catenis**. For **ferro et arte paterna** (equivalent to *ferro per artem paternam*), see note on *auxilium adventumque dei*, v. 201.

227. **-que**: *and thereby.* The second of the two clauses connected by **-que** states what immediately followed as the result of the action described in the first. **fultosque — postis**, *and thereby closed by a solid wall* (**emuniit**) *the door* (**postis**), *which was previously secured* (**fultos**) *by a bolt* (**obice**) *only.* According to this translation **postis** (strictly *door-posts*) is here used, as often, for the entire door. Cf. VII. 621–2: *cardine verso belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postis.* Others, taking **postis** strictly as 'door-posts,' **fultos** as 'pressed upon' or 'against' (by the stone), and **obice** as referring to **saxum**, translate: *and thereby strengthened* (or *reënforced*) *the straining door-posts by means of this barrier.*

228. **Tirynthius.** Hercules was brought up at Tiryns in Argolis. For the variety of names used to designate Hercules, see notes on vv. 103 and 203. All the verses in the Aeneid which, like the

present verse, illustrate 'hypermeter,' end in *-que* and have the penultimate syllable long. Cf. VII. 470. . . . *Latinisque.*

228–32. In these verses, which describe the frantic rage and fruitless efforts of Hercules, note how the effect is heightened by the repetitions: **furens animis** (v. 228) and **fervidus ira** (v. 230), **lustrans** (v. 229) and **lustrat** (v. 231), **ter** (vv. 230, 231, 232).

231. For **Aventini montem** instead of *Aventinum montem*, cf. I. 244: *fontem Timavi*, and V. 52: *urbe Mycenae.* **saxea limina** is the same as **saxum** (v. 226).

233. acuta silex: *a granite peak.* This is the **rupem** (v. 190) to which Evander directed the attention of Aeneas at the beginning of his story. **silex,** which is usually masc., is fem. in Vergil. **praecisis — insurgens**: *towering with steep, jagged sides above the roof of the cavern.*

236. laevum: as Hercules proceeded to the cave of Cacus, the Tiber was on his left; the granite peak sloped (**prona iugo incumbebat**) towards the river.

237. dexter in adversum nitens: *taking position on the right of the granite peak and exerting his utmost strength against it.*

238. avolsam solvit, *tore it loose,* is equivalent to *avellendo solvit.* Cf. I. 69: *submersas obrue puppis.*

240. The natural effect produced by the displacement of the water as the mass of rock falls into it is here, by a bold figure, attributed to the fright of the river and the banks.

241. et, *and with it,* is here, as so often, explicative, not additive; i. e., what follows it interprets **specus.**

242–3. The repetition of **penitus** suggests impenetrable depth and produces a shuddering sense of mystery.

243–6. Imitated from Iliad: XX. 61–5.

245. super = *desuper.*

246. trepidentque: manuscript authority favors the omission of **-que,** and Ribbeck omits it. Conington, with Wagner, because of the unnaturalness of asyndeton in a dependent clause like this, retains it.

248. rudentem designates the bellowing of a beast, and so is appropriately used of Cacus. **insueta**: cogn. acc. having the force of an adverb; strangely, and so *hideously.*

251. super: sc. *est.*

252. ingentem: *clouds of.*

254. **oculis**: dat. with **eripiens,** *depriving the eyes of sight.* For a different construction, cf. passage cited in foot-note.

255. **fumiferam noctem**: *noctiferum fumum* would have been more exact, but also more matter-of-fact.

256. **animis**: as in v. 228, *wrath.* **Non tulit — -que**: *Alcides, beside himself with wrath, could not brook the sight, but,* etc. After a negative expression like **non tulit,** the English idiom requires 'but' instead of 'and.' The Latin point of view, however, will be appreciated if we translate **non tulit animis,** *lost all power of self-control,* after which 'and' becomes the natural connective. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

260. **in nodum complexus**: *knotting his limbs about him.* A glance at a photograph of the 'Wrestlers' (Florence) will make clear the meaning of this phrase. **angit** with **oculos** and **guttur** illustrates 'zeugma,' the verb being appropriate to **guttur** only.

261. **elisos** and **siccum** are used 'proleptically'; i. e., they anticipate the condition produced by the action of the verb (**angit**) and speak of it as already existing. Cf. note on **aeterna,** v. 37. Translate: *with tight embrace* (**inhaerens**) *he strangles* (**angit**) *him until his eyes start out of his head and his throat is drained of blood.*

263. **abiuratae**: we are to suppose, though we have not been told, that Cacus had declared with an oath that he knew nothing of the missing cattle.

267. **exstinctos faucibus ignes**: as extinguished flames are no longer visible, a stickler for exactness might demand here *fauces exstinctis ignibus.* But it is Vergil's intention here to say that the miraculous power of emitting flames from the throat no longer exists, and that this is what impresses the spectators.

268. **ex illo**: sc. *tempore.* **minores** in the sense of 'posterity' is confined to poetry.

268–270. In these verses Evander speaks as if the event which he has been narrating, and which has led to the institution of the festival he is now celebrating, belonged to a remote age and generation; but, as he approaches his own threshold (v. 362), he exclaims: '*Haec limina victor Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit,*' which is obviously the language of a contemporary of Hercules.

269. **primus,** *foremost among them,* is to be taken with **Potitius,** *not with* **auctor.**

269–70. Livy (*I.* 7 and IX. 29) explains at length the relation of

the Potitii and the Pinarii to the worship of Hercules. At first the worship appears to have been confined to these two gentes, but afterwards it was participated in by the people as a whole. The officiating priests were, however, taken from these two gentes, the Potitii having a recognized precedence in the ceremonial rites.

270. sacri: this word is used now' ere else in the singular as a substantive by Vergil.

271. statuit: the subject is Hercules, the chief personage concerned in the story just narrated and freshly brought to mind through the adjective **Herculei** in the preceding verse. Kennedy and Benoist, with Jahn, omit the full stop after **sacri**, thus making **Potitius** and **domus Pinaria** the subjects of **statuit**. The *Ara Maxima* stood in front of the temple of Hercules Victor in the Forum Boarium. Cf. Ov. Fast. I. 581–2: *Constituitque sibi, quae Maxima dicitur, aram, hic ubi pars urbis de bove nomen habet.*

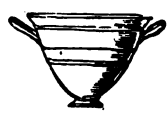
273. tantarum in munere laudum: *in grateful recognition of these great services.* For another instance of *laudes* with this meaning, see passage cited in foot-note; also v. 287.

274. cingite fronde comas: because they are about to offer a libation; in other words, to perform a religious act. **porgite**, for *porrigite*, is said by Servius to be taken from Ennius.

275. communem: because of the compact they have formed (v. 169).

276. Herculea: the poplar was sacred to Hercules; cf. passage cited in foot-note. **bicolor**: the upper side of the poplar leaf is of a dark green color, the under side of a pale green.

Fig. 4.



276–8. Instead of saying that Evander put the poplar wreath on his head and took the cup into his hand, the poet, by a bold figure, represents the wreath and the cup as the agents of the action. **populus foliis innexa pependit**: for the construction cf. V. 511: *columba vinculis innexa pedem pendebat.* For 'scyphus' see annexed cut.

279. in mensam: tables, like altars, might be devoted to sacred uses (cf. II. 764: *mensae deorum*), and libations were often poured upon them. Cf. passage cited in foot-note. **divosque**: see note on *divisque*, v. 103.

280–305. *At the approach of evening the priests, with Potitius at their head, march in procession wearing skins about their loins and*

carrying torches in their hands. The feast is renewed, and the Salii, with their temples wreathed with poplar, sing around the blazing altars in praise of the exploits and labors of Hercules.

280. **Devexo Olympo**: abl. abs. The celestial sphere is viewed as rotating daily from east to west on an axis passing through the poles, thus presenting in alternate succession a diurnal and a nocturnal hemisphere. At the approach of evening, the diurnal hemisphere (here expressed by **Olympo**) is sinking (**devexo**) below the horizon.

281. **primusque**: *and at their head.* Cf. v. 269.

282. **pellibus cincti**: *with skins wrapped about their loins*, as afterwards the priests of Pan at the Lupercalia. **flammas**: *torches.*

283. **mensae grata secundae dona** does not, as the words might seem to imply, refer to the dessert, or second course, following the principal meal; but to a second sacrifice and banquet held late in the day. Servius says that both a morning and an evening sacrifice were offered to Hercules.

284. Platters bearing the steaming entrails (*exta*) taken from the victims were placed on the altars. Cf. passages cited in foot-note.

285. **Salii**: the Salii at Rome were an order of priests, twelve in number, instituted according to popular tradition by Numa, and devoted to the service of Mars. At the annual festival of the god in March, they carried in procession the twelve sacred shields (*ancilia*) which were preserved in the temple of Mars. As they went, they chanted songs in honor of the god and executed certain rhythmic movements, which gave them the name of Salii (SAL-, *leap*), the leaping or dancing priests (see cut annexed to note on v. 664). At Tibur moreover, and perhaps at Rome, there seem to have been Salii of Hercules also, whose rites, as the present passage shows, were similar to those performed by the Salii of Mars. They took no part in the sacrifice proper, but chanted hymns, to the accompaniment of rhythmic movements, in honor of Hercules. **ad cantus** expresses the purpose of **adsunt.**

288–9. The first exploit of Hercules was the strangling of the serpents sent by Juno to destroy him in his cradle.

288. **prima,** *in his infancy*, agrees of course with **monstra,** but is best translated adverbially. **novercae**: Hercules was the son of Jupiter by Alcmene; **novercae** is therefore here used purposely to show that jealousy was the inspiring motive of Juno's persecutions.

289. geminosque: **-que** is here explicative as in v. 220, and **geminos anguis** merely interprets **monstra.**

290. bello is to be construed with **egregias** rather than with **disiecerit**; cf. passage cited in foot-note.

291. Troiam: Laomedon, king of Troy, had promised to give Hercules the horses of the sun if he would rescue Hesione, the king's daughter, from a sea monster by whom she was to be devoured. When the hero had performed this service, Laomedon withheld the stipulated reward. In punishment for his perfidy Hercules slew Laomedon and laid Troy in ruins. **Oechaliam**: Eurytus, king of Oechalia in Euboea, had offered to give his daughter Iole in marriage to the man who should successfully compete with him in a trial of skill with the bow. Hercules accepted the challenge and came off victor, but Eurytus refused to fulfill his promise. In revenge Hercules destroyed Oechalia and killed Eurytus

291–2. The reference is to the twelve labors imposed on Hercules by Eurystheus, king of Mycenae, at the instigation of Juno. On the successful accomplishment of these labors depended Hercules' title to immortality. The story of the stratagem by which Juno secured to Eurystheus the sovereignty which had been intended for Hercules is told in Il. XIX. 95–133.

292. Note the 'synizesis' in **Eurystheo.** Pronounce in three syllables: *Eu-ry-sthyo.* **fatis Iunonis**: the fates had decreed that the child who should be born on a certain day should rule over the descendants of Perseus. Juno, by delaying the birth of Hercules, procured for Eurystheus, who was born on the appointed day, the sovereignty that had been destined for Hercules. As she had thus by subtlety made the decrees of fate serve her own purpose, they are called **fata Iunonis.**

293. nubigenas: the centaurs were the offspring of Ixion and a cloud-phantom wearing the shape of Juno. **bimembris**: i. e., half man and half horse, an epithet applied in poetry to the centaurs.

294. Hylaeumque Pholumque mactas: these centaurs were slain by Hercules in the celebrated fight between the Centaurs and the Lapithae at the wedding of Pirithoüs. Cf. passage cited in foot-note, and see photographs of the metopes of the Parthenon. **Cresia prodigia,** plural of 'majesty,' the wild bull which ravaged Crete.

According to the common story, however, Hercules captured this monster and brought him alive to Eurystheus. **mactas**: *thou art the slayer*, etc. The present tense implies that the glory of the exploit still lives and the memory of it is loyally cherished by the worshipers of the hero. Note the inspiring effect of the change from the narrative form to the form of direct address.

295. **Nemeae**: the killing of the lion that dwelt in a rocky cavern in the valley of Nemea in Argolis and ravaged the neighboring country, was the first of the twelve labors of Hercules.

296. The last of the labors of Hercules consisted in bringing away the three-headed dog Cerberus, who guarded the entrance to the lower world (**ianitor Orci**). Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

298. **ullae facies . . . Typhoeus**: Typhoeus, a giant, son of Earth and Tartarus, was vanquished by Jupiter with the aid of Hercules and buried according to some accounts under Aetna, but according to the story which Vergil follows under Inarime (mod. Ischia), off the coast of Campania. See IX. 716: *Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.* It is usual with commentators to refer **ullae facies** to monsters seen by Hercules when he visited Tartarus to bring away Cerberus, and to include Typhoeus among them. But this interpretation is obviously inconsistent with **arduus arma tenens** and also with IX. 716 quoted above. We must suppose the reference in **non terruit ipse Typhoeus** to be to the undaunted courage with which Hercules came to the support of Jupiter in his conflict with the giant in the upper world.

299. **arduus**: translate adverbially with **tenens**. For other examples of an adjective associated in this way with a participle, see passages cited in foot-note. **rationis egentem**: *without resource.*

300. **Lernaeus anguis**: it was one of the labors of Hercules to kill the hydra of Lake Lerna in Argolis, a monster with seven heads. As fast as one of these heads was struck off, two others appeared in its place. Hercules, however, **non rationis egens**, killed the monster by burning off the heads, a method which proved effectual and final.

301. **vera Iovis proles**: as proved by the exploits just narrated. **decus**: predicate after **addite**. Cf. IX. 485: *canibus date* **praeda** *Latinis.*

302. **dexter adi**: *graciously draw nigh.*

306–368. *The sacrifice being now ended, all proceed to the city of Pallanteum. On the way Evander relates to Aeneas the history of the country from the earliest times, explains how he had himself come to migrate hither with his Arcadians, and directs the attention of his guest to objects and places of special interest and significance. At length they reach the humble abode of Evander and retire to rest.*

307. obsitus aevo: *scored* (lit., thick-sown) *with the marks of age.*

310. faciles oculos: *shifting glances.*

312. monumenta: *stories handed down by tradition.*

313. Romanae conditor arcis: Evander had built a town (Pallanteum) on the site afterwards occupied by Rome. See vv. 52–4.

315–18. These lines depict the rude sons of nature who, according to tradition, inhabited Latium prior to the advent of Saturn and the dawn of the golden age. They recognized no moral standard (**mos**) in the conduct of life, nor did they observe the external proprieties (**cultus**) in dress, food, habitation, etc., which mark the life of civilized communities.

316. quis = *quibus.*

318. rami: i. e., what grew on the boughs; as, acorns, berries, etc. **asper victu venatus:** *the hunter's rude fare* (lit., the chase rough in fare). Cf. the opposite expression: *facilem victu* [gentem], I. 445.

320. It was customary with the later Roman poets to identify the Roman divinities with the corresponding Greek divinities, and to ascribe to the former the attributes and personal experiences assigned to the latter in the Greek mythology. Accordingly, Vergil here identifies Saturn with the Greek god Cronos, and applies to Saturn the mythological story of the expulsion of Cronos from Olympus by Zeus. The combination of this Greek mythological story with the Italian tradition of a golden age presided over by Saturn seems a little incongruous.

322–3. Latium — latuisset. According to Servius, Varro also assumed an etymological connection between the geographical name Latium and the verb *lateo*, explaining it by pointing out that Italy lies hidden between the heights of the Alps and the Apennines (*quod latet Italia inter praecipitia Alpium et Apennini*). A sounder etymology connects *Latium* with Greek πλατύς, 'broad,' and English *flat*, thus marking it as the flat or level country in distinction from the mountains by which it is surrounded.

326. **decolor** is here used in contrast with **aurea**, v. 324. The ages of baser metal, i. e., of bronze and iron, which succeeded the golden age, have lost the original lustre and seem tarnished in comparison.

329. **posuit** is here equivalent to *deposuit*, *laid aside*, i. e., *changed*. In VII. 63, *nomen posuisse* occurs in the sense of 'give a name to.' **saepius**: i. e., the name was changed from *Saturnia* first into *Latium* and afterwards into *Ausonia* (v. 328), *Hesperia* (I. 530), *Oenotria* (I. 532), *Italia* (I. 533), etc.

330. **-que**: *and among them.*

331–2. **Itali — diximus**: Evander here identifies himself with the native Italians.

333. **Me pulsum patria**: according to Servius, Evander had been forced to leave Arcadia because, at the instigation of his mother, he had killed his father. **pelagi extrema**: to the Greeks of the heroic age, Italy seemed to be at the end of the world.

336. **Carmentis**: Nicostrăte, the mother of Evander, owing to her prophetic powers, came to be identified with Carmentis (or Carmenta), one of the Camēnae. The Camenae were prophetic nymphs worshiped from early times in Italy (cf. passage cited in foot-note). **auctor**: sc. *oraculorum.*

337–8. **et aram et portam**: the prophetic nymph Carmentis, with whom the mother of Evander is here identified, had in historical times an altar near the Carmental Gate, at the foot of the south-western slope of the Capitoline hill; also a temple, founded by Roman matrons, and a special priest (*flamen Carmentalis*). The *Carmentalia*, a festival celebrated in her honor in January, was held in high esteem by the Roman matrons. **Carmentalem**: this gate was afterwards called *scelerata* in allusion to the tragic fate of the three hundred and six Fabii who, in 479 B. C., left Rome by it to carry on war with the Veientes and never returned. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

341. **Aeneadas** refers, of course, especially to the Romans. **Pallanteum**: see v. 54. **magnos** and **nobile** are attributive adjectives here, not predicate.

342–3. **rettulit**: *reëstablished*, *reconstituted*, *restored*, the grove having already served the purpose of an asylum in Aeneas's time. This is the interpretation of Gossrau, who refers to the passage cited in the foot-note. The other interpretations, of which there are

several, are unsatisfactory. The allusion in this passage is to the familiar tradition, reported by Livy (I. 8), according to which Romulus peopled his new city by establishing on the Capitoline hill a refuge for the criminals and adventurers of the surrounding districts.

343. **Lupercal**: a cave or grotto at the foot of the northern side of the Palatine hill, sacred to the Italian shepherd divinity Lupercus, who was identified with the Arcadian Pan. This, according to tradition, was the place in which the she-wolf had suckled Romulus and Remus.

344. **Parrhasio** is equivalent to *Arcadio*, Parrhasia being a town in Arcadia. **Parrhasio — Lycaei**: *called Lycaean Pan's in imitation of the Arcadian custom*. According to Vergil, therefore, **Lupercal**, the name of the grotto in the Palatine, is derived from *lupus*, 'wolf,' just as **Lycaeus**, Pan's surname, is derived from λύκος, 'wolf.' According to this etymology, the god owed his surname to the fact that he was the protector of the flocks of the shepherds from wolves. Ovid, on the other hand, refers this surname to Mt. Lycaeus in Arcadia (Fast. II. 423–4).

345. **Argileti**: a district of uncertain situation in Rome. Vergil obviously interprets the name as meaning 'the death of Argus' (*Argi letum*). The tradition on which this etymology is founded is thus given by Servius: *Euander Argum quendam suscepit hospitio. Qui cum de eius cogitaret interitu, ut ipse regnaret, Euandro hoc non sentiente, socii intellexerunt et Argum necarunt: cui Euander et sepulcrum fecit et locum sacravit, non quod ille merebatur, sed hospitalitatis causa.* The name probably comes, however, from *argilla*, 'white clay,' and is due to the character of the soil.

346. **testatur locum**, i. e., in protestation of his innocence of the crime.

347. **Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia.** The Capitoline hill, down to the time of Servius Tullius, was called *Tarpeius mons*, a name which perpetuated and perhaps gave rise to the story of the tragic fate of the Roman maiden Tarpeia (Liv. I. 11). **Capitolia** is merely explanatory of **Tarpeiam sedem.**

348. **aurea nunc**: in allusion to the rich gilding with which the Capitol was ornamented in the poet's time: even the tiles on the roof were gilded.

350. **saxum**: the famous Tarpeian rock from which criminals were thrown.

351–354. A spirited passage worthy of an appreciative translation at the hands of the pupil.

352. **ipsum**: *in visible presence.*

353. **saepe** belongs not to **concuteret** alone, but to the whole sentence; translate it with **vidisse.** Cf. I. 148: *veluti magno in populo cum saepe coörta est seditio.*

357. **Ianus pater**: **Ianus** (= Dianus) is the masc. form corresponding to Diana. Janus was, therefore, originally worshiped as a sun-god, i. e., as the god of the opening and of the closing day. Being the herald of the night as well as of the day, he was represented with two faces (cf. VII. 180: *Iani bifrontis imago*). As the god of all beginnings, he was the god of gates, and so faced both ways. When he ceased to hold the first rank among the Latin divinities, he became a national hero, and as such was associated with Saturn, the traditional king of the golden age.

360–1. **armenta videbant mugire**: for a similar use of *video*, see passage cited in foot-note. **Carinis**: *the Keels*, a celebrated quarter in Rome between the Coelian and Esquiline hills. It contained many magnificent buildings, whence the epithet **lautis.** Pompey had a palace there, which afterwards became the property of Mark Antony. According to some, the name 'keels' was due to the way in which the buildings of the quarter were grouped about the temple of Tellus; according to others it was due to the peculiar conformation of the ground.

363. Note the long final syllable in **subiīt.** **cepit**: *was spacious enough for.*

364. **aude**: *school thyself.* **te dignum finge**: *count thyself worthy.*

365. **veni non asper**: *scorn not, accept not ungraciously.* **rebus** is to be construed with **asper.**

364–5. Heyne's comment on the sentiment of these lines is: *Nihil magnificentius his versibus dici potest;* Dryden's: "I am lost in the admiration of it: I contemn the world when I think of it, and myself when I translate it."

369–406. *Venus begs Vulcan to forge armor for Aeneas and, through the charm of her blandishments, wins his consent.*

370. **mater**: *for she was his mother.* The position of **mater** at the end of the verse draws attention to the reason of Venus's agitation.

371. This verse carries us back to the tumultuous preparations for war described in vv. 1–8. **duro**: *stern, betokening danger.*

372. What metrical peculiarity? Cf. v. 292.

373. **dictis aspirat**: *breathes into her words;* **dictis** is in the dat. For the construction, cf. passage cited in foot-note.

374. **bello vastabant**: *were carrying on a desolating war against.*

375. **debita** (sc. *vastari*): *doomed, devoted to destruction.* **casuras—arces** is explanatory of **Pergama debita.**

377. **artis opisque** (skill and power): *cunning workmanship.*

378. **incassum**: because the Fates had decreed that Troy should be destroyed.

379. **deberem plurima**: *was deeply indebted.* **Priami natis**: motives of delicacy restrain her from referring to Paris more directly.

382. **ergo**: but Aeneas has now, in pursuance of his appointed destiny, reached the shores of Italy. The Rutuli, however, are endeavoring to thwart his efforts to effect a settlement in Latium, and are thereby striving to defeat the decrees of fate: *therefore I come,* etc. **eadem**: i. e., I who, under the distressing experiences described in vv. 374–5, forebore to trouble you with fruitless entreaties.

383. **filia Nerei**: the story of Thetis's appeal to Hephaestus (Vulcan) for armor to replace that which her son Achilles had lent to Patroclus and of which Patroclus had been despoiled, is told at length in Il. XVIII. 424–67. **Nerei**: how many syllables?

384. **Tithonia coniunx**: the arms wrought by Vulcan for Memnon, son of Aurora, at the entreaty of the latter, are referred to in I. 489: *nigri Memnonis arma,* and in I. 751: *quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis.*

387. **niveis lacertis**: abl. of description limiting **diva**; in this view the expression is a translation of the Homeric epithet λευκώλενος. **lacertis** may, however, be taken as an instrumental ablative; this is Conington's view.

390. **labefacta** (sc. *calore amoris*): *melting.*

391. **olim** is occasionally used by the poets, as here, in the sense

of *interdum*, 'at times.' Cf. V. 125–6: [saxum] *tumidis submersum tunditur olim fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori.*

391–2. **tonitru . . . rupta . . . ignea rima**: grammatically **tonitru** is to be construed as an abl. of means with **rupta** (rent by the thunder peal), **corusco** goes with **lumine,** and **rupta** belongs to **ignea rima.** Strictly speaking, of course, it is the cloud, and not the rift (**rima**), that is rent asunder, and the thunder is the effect, not the cause, of the lightning. The Aeneid is a poetical composition, not a scientific treatise.

395. **quid causas petis ex alto**: *why go so far in search of arguments?* **cunctantem,** v. 388, seems to give a sufficient answer to this question.

396. **tibi** (ethical dat.) . . . **mei**: these words have a touch of tender reproachfulness. **diva**: *my queen* (Conington).

396–7. **fuisset . . . fuisset**: the repetition of this word at the end of the verse gives prominence to the condition and marks the conclusion as sure of fulfillment.

397. **tum quoque** indicates the time referred to by Venus in vv. 374–7.

398. **nec fata vetabant**: the decrees of fate are sure of fulfillment, but the time of their fulfillment is subject to change. Cf. VII. 313–15.

> *Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,*
> *atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx:*
> *at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus.*

399. **decem alios per annos** is to be taken with **stare** as well as with **superesse.** Servius quotes certain Etruscan books of divination as authority for the statement that the fulfillment of the decrees of fate might be delayed ten years.

401–3. The passage beginning with **quidquid** and ending with **valent** illustrates 'anacoluthon.' After **valent** we should expect *id tibi promitto;* but at this point Vulcan, overcome by the blandishments of Venus, involuntarily drops the language of solemn assurance and ends with a gush of feeling.

402. **electro**: according to Pliny, a metal composed of three parts of gold and one of silver.

403. **ignes animaeque**: *fires of the forge and blasts from the bellows.*

370–406. The foregoing passage is imitated from Il. XVIII.

428–67, where Thetis asks Hephaestus to forge new armor for Achilles in place of that which the latter has lent to Patroclus and which Patroclus has lost; and from Il. XIV. 294–351, where Hera by her blandishments lures Zeus to slumber in order that Poseidon, taking advantage of his absence, may lead the Greeks to victory. Both passages in the Iliad seem natural because they are adequately explained by what precedes and follows the action described; whereas, in the passage before us, there is imitation merely, without adequate motive. As Heyne justly remarks, Venus's application to Vulcan for armor of divine workmanship would seem more natural and appropriate if the passage in which the splendid armor of Aeneas's rival Turnus is described (XII. 87–100) had preceded. The need of divinely wrought armor would then be more apparent.

407–53. *Soon after midnight Vulcan proceeds to a cavern, beneath one of the Aeolian islands, where his giant workmen, the Cyclopes, are forging thunderbolts for Jupiter, a war-chariot for Mars, and the aegis for Pallas. At the command of the god, they at once lay aside these tasks and proceed to forge a shield for Aeneas.*

407–8. **ubi prima quies expulerat**: the prose expression would be: *ubi primum quies expulit.* The pluperfect **expulerat,** though emphasizing the completeness of the action, is here due mainly to the exigencies of the metre. **noctis abactae**: *the fleeting night* (lit., night drawn away). Night is thought of as drawn in a chariot by the Hours (cf. passage cited in foot-note). The **ab-** in **abactae** implies that mid-heaven has already been reached and passed, and that the chariot of Night is now descending, i. e., departing from the sky. In other words, the time indicated is between midnight and daybreak. **curriculo** is an abl. of time.

408. **cum femina primum . . . suscitat** marks more exactly the time already indicated by **ubi prima quies expulerat somnum.**

409. **tenui Minerva,** added in explanation of **colo,** refers not to the delicate texture of the fabric wrought, but to the slender income obtainable from the household arts of spinning and weaving. On the use of **Minerva** to designate the arts over which the goddess presides, cf. passages cited in foot-note.

409–10. **cui impositum** (sc. *est*) = *cui necesse est.*

410. **cinerem . . . ignis**: repeated from V. 743.

411. **ad lumina**: i. e., by the light of the fire.

413. **educere**: of the two words **edūcĕre** and **edŭcāre,** the former properly refers, as here, to physical nurture, the latter to mental training, though the distinction is not uniformly observed.

408–13. On this passage, cf. for the general spirit, as well as for details, the description of the 'virtuous woman' in Proverbs, XXXI. 10–31.

414. **haud secus**: as if *veluti cum* had preceded. The active energy of the thrifty housewife, which at v. 408 was introduced merely as a means of defining with greater precision the time of Vulcan's rising from his couch, is here made the basis of a formal comparison. The point of the comparison is the alacrity with which physical ease and comfort are relinquished at the call of duty.

416–7. **Aeoliam Liparen**: Lipare or Lipara, the modern Lipari, is one of the Aeolian islands off the northern coast of Sicily. It was supposed by the ancients to be the island assigned by Homer to King Aeolus, the custodian of the winds. Cf. I. 50 ff. The particular island beneath which the forges of the Cyclopes were set up seems to be left purposely without a name by the poet. Later (v. 422) he gives it the general designation **Volcania nomine tellus**; and, as Hiera, which is a small island lying to the south of Lipara, was called by the Romans *Volcani insula*, it has been generally assumed that Vergil had Hiera in mind.

417. **erigitur** = *surgit* with the added notion that the island is rocky.

418–9. **specus**: the main cave; **antra**: recesses within the cave carved out of the solid rock to receive the forges of the Cyclopes. **caminis,** dat., = *ad usum caminorum*. Others take **caminis** as an ablative of means with **exesa,** and consider that the **antra** are represented as hollowed out by the action of fire: how forges could be set up and fires kindled on them before the **antra** existed, they do not explain.

419. **Aetnaea**: *like those of Aetna*, i. e., vomiting fire and smoke. **incudibus**: loc. abl.

421. **stricturae Chalybum**: *masses of iron* like those wrought by the Chalybes. The Chalybes were a people of Pontus famous as miners and workers in iron. **anhelat**: the panting sound is produced by successive blasts of air driven through the fuel by the bellows.

417–21. The smoking rocks, the roaring caverns, the ponderous blows on the anvils, the hissing metal, and the panting flames combine to give a vivid and spirited picture of the subterranean workshop of the giant Cyclopes.

423. **Hoc**, archaic form, = *huc*.

425. **Brontes** (βροντή, 'thunder'), 'Forger of Thunder'; **Steropes** (στεροπή, 'lightning'), 'Forger of Lightning'; **Pyracmon** (πῦρ, 'fire'; ἄκμων, 'anvil'), 'Hot Anvil,' and so 'Incessant Hammerer.' The third Cyclop is called Ἄργης, 'White-hot,' by Hesiod (Theog. 140). **Brontesquē**: cf. VII. 186: *spicula|quē clipe|i.*

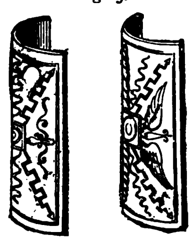
426. **his manibus** = *horum manibus*. Cf. III. 505: *ea cura* = *cura eius rei.* **manibus** is an abl. of means and is to be construed with **informatum**. **parte polita** is an abl. abs., but has the effect of an abl. of description limiting **fulmen**. The same thought might have been expressed by *parte politum*.

427. **erat**, *there was*, is to be taken separately, and not with **informatum** to form a pluperfect. **quae**: **plurima**, instead of **fulmen**, here determines the number of the relative. For a similar example in prose, see passage cited in foot-note.

428. **pars imperfecta manebat**: **iam parte polita** (v. 426) would lead us to expect here *parte adhuc imperfecta;* but the change of construction gives a smoother line. **imbris torti**: congealed rain, i. e., *hail.*

429–30. The thunderbolt is here represented as formed of the materials which enter into a storm and the phenomena which accompany it: hail, rain, fire, and wind. Cf. Ps. CXLVIII. 8: "Fire and hail; snow and vapors; stormy wind fulfilling His word." For the 'rays' of the thunderbolt, see the decoration of the annexed shields (*scutum*).

Fig. 5.



431–2. Cf. the tense of **miscebant** with that of **addiderant** (v. 430). They had already fashioned the component parts of the bolt, and were now imparting to it its deadly powers. **Fulgores sonitumque**: with these physical manifestations are associated the fear (**metum**) which they inspire and the wrath (**iras**) which they betoken. **flammis**: abl. of description limiting **iras**.

433. For 'currus' see annexed cut.

Fig. 6.



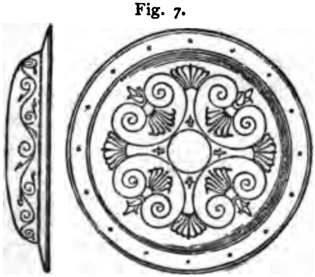
435–8. This description **conforms** closely in its leading features to several antique representations of Athena which have survived to our time, e. g., the 'Pallas Giustiniani.' In the works of the later Greek artists the aegis appears, as here, not as a shield worn on the arm, but as a breastplate. It is covered with scales (**squamis**), fringed with serpents (**anguis**), and armed in front (**in pectore**) with the severed head of the Gorgon Medusa. See a photograph of the 'Pallas Giustiniani.' Servius understands by **anguis** the snaky tresses of the Gorgon. **aegida squamis polibant** (lit., they were polishing the aegis by means of the scales) is a condensed way of saying that they were making the aegis bright by polishing the scales.

436. **squamis auroque,** *golden scales,* illustrates 'hendiadys.'

440. **Aetnaei.** The Cyclopes dwelt in Aetna.

444. **incubuere:** sc. *operi.*

Fig. 7.



445. **sortiti** is a participle, not a verb (cf. passage cited in footnote), and **-que** connects **pariter laborem sortiti** with **omnes. auri:** appositive genitive w. **metallum.**

447. **unum omnia:** note how the juxtaposition of these words heightens the antithesis. Cf. III. 435: *pro omnibus unum.* For 'clipeus' see annexed cut.

448–9. **septenos** = *septem.* **impediunt:** *rivet firmly,* so that the seven plates can no longer be distinguished as separate layers.

449–53. These lines are repeated almost exactly from G. IV. 171–75.

451. **aera:** the plural has reference to the several plates composing the shield. **lacu:** the trough or tank of water in *which the* heated metal was plunged. **impositis incudibus:** *beneath*

the weight of the anvils (lit., the anvils being placed on [the blocks]).

452. Note the measured movement produced by the spondees in this verse and described in the phrase **in numerum,** v. 453.

454–519. *At daybreak Evander holds a conference with Aeneas. After apologizing for the insufficiency of his own resources, he offers to procure an alliance with the Etruscans. The latter, having risen in revolt against their tyrannical king Mezentius and forced him to flee, are now ready to march against Turnus, with whom the banished tyrant has taken refuge. They have been warned, however, by the gods that their expedition will end in failure unless they place themselves under the leadership of a foreigner, and in obedience to the warning have invited Evander to become their leader. But Evander is too old and his son Pallas too young to assume the leadership in such an undertaking. Aeneas is the leader whom the fates design for the emergency; and, if he will accept the command of the allied forces, Evander will furnish a cavalry contingent and will allow his son Pallas to serve under so distinguished a leader.*

454. **Lemnius:** according to the Homeric story (Il. I. 590–4), Hephaestus, when hurled from Olympus by Zeus, fell on the island of Lemnos and was tenderly cared for by the inhabitants. The god was held in especial honor there, and Lemnos was his favorite resort (see Od. VIII. 283–4).

456. **sub culmine** shows that **volucrum cantus** refers to the twittering of the swallows.

457. **inducitur** is here used as a deponent verb, or like the Greek middle voice, and takes a direct obj. in the acc. (**artus**) and an instrumental abl. (**tunica**). The prose construction would be : **tunicam inducit artubus.**

458. **Tyrrhena vincula:** the Tuscan sandals had wooden soles and were bound to the foot by gilt fastenings. According to Servius, similar sandals were worn first by the Roman senators, afterwards by the knights. Perhaps Vergil intended here to dignify this feature of the senatorial costume by tracing it to a remote antiquity.

459. **lateri atque umeris:** Evander, like the Homeric heroes, wears his sword at the left side suspended by a strap which passes

over the right shoulder. The panther-skin, which hangs from the left shoulder, is thrown back so as to leave the left hip exposed and the sword-hilt convenient for grasping. Cf. the picture of Aventinus VII. 666–9. **Tegeaeum**: Why is a sword of Tegean workmanship appropriate to Evander?

461. **gemini custodes**: this picture of Evander will remind the modern reader of Sir Walter Scott or Bismarck. **limine ab alto**: does this seem consistent with *humili tecto*, v. 455?

463. **et secreta** is added to define **sedem** more closely. Aeneas has spent the night in one of the chambers opening on the inner court of Evander's house. Evander now seeks a private interview with him.

464. **sermonum et promissi muneris**: cf. vv. 170–1.

466. **huic . . . illi**: the usual application of these pronouns is here, as in v. 358, reversed; Evander, as the person prominent in the thought of the writer, being represented by **huic**, and Aeneas, though mentioned last, by **illi**.

467–8. **mediis aedibus**: i. e., in the inner court, which was open to the sky; so that, as Aeneas and Evander sat here, they beheld *ca[elo] in regione serena* the apparition described later (vv. 524–36).

468. **licito sermone**: *free interchange of thought.* The sac[red] festival of the preceding day had not permitted this.

469. See note on v. 41.

471. **res**: *material resources;* **regna**, *supremacy*, i. e., lords[hip] over subject states. The future position of Rome among the nati[ons] of the ancient world is here foreshadowed.

472. **nobis**: in disparaging contrast with **maxime Teucror[um] ductor**, v. 470. **pro nomine tanto**: *compared with the great pres[tige] of your name.* Heyne, Forbiger, and Conington explain this phra[se], however, as equivalent to *pro fama quae te ad nos adduxit*, in su[p]port of which interpretation Forbiger cites Aeneas's reference [to] Evander's fame contained in v. 132: *tua terris didita fama.* **exigua[e] vires** refers not to the physical feebleness of Evander, but to th[e] slender resources of his kingdom. Accordingly, vv. 518–9, he ca[n] offer only four hundred horsemen as his contribution to Aeneas' force.

475. **tibi ego**: note that the contrast already brought out [in] **nomine tanto** and **exiguae vires** is further heightened by the ju[xta]*position of* these pronouns. **ingentis populos**: Etruria consiste[d]

twelve tribes, each of which was under the lordship of a chief bearing the title of Lucumo. These twelve tribes were united in a league under the lordship of the most influential and powerful of these chiefs. The subsequent narrative shows that the lucumo who stood at the head of the league at this time was Mezentius. All Etruria (**omnis Etruria**, v. 494), in an outburst of righteous wrath at the inhuman barbarities of the tyrant, had revolted against his authority.

475–6. **opulenta regnis castra.** The camp was made up of the forces contributed by the several members of the league referred to in the foregoing note, each tribe furnishing its quota of soldiers. A camp made up of contingents from twelve distinct tribes might well be spoken of as **opulenta regnis.** The general sense of the passage is: 'I will procure you the support of powerful tribes, whose forces are already collected in a single camp.'

477. **fatis poscentibus:** note the emphatic position of **fatis.** Aeneas's coming at just this juncture is a special providence.

478. **saxo fundata vetusto:** a poetic way of saying that the settlement was an ancient one. Moreover, **saxo** conveys a suggestion of the huge walls of stone which the Etruscans built round their towns, and which, though in ruins, still excite the wonder of travellers.

479. **urbis Agyllinae sedes:** *the city of Agylla.* The ancient name of Caere was Agylla.

479–80. **Lydia quondam gens iugis insedit Etruscis:** according to tradition, the Etruscans came originally from Lydia. Hence the Tiber is called (II. 781–2) *Lydius Thybris.*

481. **multos florentem annos . . . deinde:** with an expression of duration of time (**multos annos**), the present tense (**florentem**) is used of an action begun in the past and still continued. Cf. note on v. 153. **deinde** is therefore used as if *primum* had preceded. Translate: *this city had enjoyed prosperity for many years, when at length Mezentius,* etc.

487. **genus:** in apposition with the foregoing sentence.

489. **infanda furentem:** *giving loose to mad impulses that defy description.*

493. **confugere et defendier:** historical infinitives. **defendier:** archaic form of pass. infin. *defendi.*

495. **praesenti Marte:** *with threats of instant war.* **reposcunt:** **re-** here implies not that they are renewing a demand previously

made, but that what they demand is their due. Mezentius has been rescued from merited punishment; they demand that he be sent back.

497–8. **fremunt puppes iubent**: the poet makes the description more spirited by representing the tumultuous outcries of the eager and impatient soldiers as coming from the ships themselves. The use of **puppes** for *naves* suggests that the ships are ranged along the shore, with sterns pointing towards the land and prows towards the water, ready for immediate departure.

498. **signa ferre**: *to advance to the attack.* The ships are to convey the troops to the coast of Latium, where an attack will be made by land: hence the appropriateness of **signa ferre,** which suggests military, not naval, operations.

499. **Maeoniae**: properly the name of a district in Lydia, but here, as elsewhere, applied to Lydia itself. Cf. also v. 479.

500. **flos virtusque**: *in whom are embodied the flower and strength,* etc. That is, the youth who compose the army are descended from the ancient stock and have inherited the valor of their forefathers.

502. **subiungere**; bring under control, i. e., *take command of.* The figure is borrowed from the yoking of oxen. **tantam gentem** refers to the Etruscans.

503. **duces**: for a like vague use of the plural suited to the language of prophecy, cf. VII. 98: *externi venient generi.*

504. **hoc campo**: i. e., in the plain close at hand and just referred to in v. 497.

506. **insignia** includes, besides the **corona** and the **sceptrum,** other symbols of royal authority not specifically mentioned. Among these would be the fasces, the ivory throne, and the royal robes (*tunica palmata* and *toga picta*).

506. **misit mandatque.** Why this change of tense?

507. **succedam . . . capessam**: *bidding me go,* etc. Indirectly quoted from the appeal of Tarchon as conveyed through the **oratores,** and so in the subjunctive. **saeclis,** which may be translated as if it were *annis,* is here used to designate the average duration of human life, i. e., a period of about thirty years.

510. **mixtus matre Sabella**: *were it not that the blood of a Sabine mother is mingled with my own in his veins.* Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

511. **hinc**: i. e., from Italy. Pallas is half Greek and half Italian,

and so does not fulfill the requirements of the fates : *externos optate duces*, v. 503.

512. **indulgent** is opposed to **invidet**, v. 509.

513. **ingredere** : *enter upon* [the high destiny to which you are called]. Cf. the salutation which closes Evander's appeal with that used at the beginning (v. 470) and note the addition **atque Italum.** Evander is confident that his appeal has not been in vain.

515–6. Young men of high birth in Rome who intended to devote themselves to a military career were accustomed to serve one or more campaigns under the immediate eye of an experienced general. So Pallas is to attach himself to the staff of Aeneas, that he may gain in actual warfare a practical knowledge of the life and discipline of the camp (**militiam**) and be trained in the severe labors and weighty responsibilities of military command (**grave Martis opus**).

517. **miretur** here includes *imitetur.*

520–40. *The conference between Evander and Aeneas is brought to a close by a portent from heaven. Arms appear in the upper air, and the apparition is attended with thunder and lightning coming from a clear sky. Aeneas recognizes in this portent the fulfillment of a promise made by his mother.*

520–3. **Vix ea fatus erat** is the natural introduction to some sudden and striking phenomenon. This phenomenon is announced in v. 523, but in an unusual way. We should look for *cum signum* (or *signumque*) *caelo Cytherea dedit aperto.* Cf. I. 586–7: *Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum ;* and II. 692–3: *Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore intonuit laevum.* The unusual form of announcement (**ni . . . dedisset**) is due to the fact that the intervening lines (**defixique . . . putabant**), which picture the state of profound thought and sad foreboding from which Aeneas is suddenly aroused, necessitate a change of construction. Moreover the contrast suggested by these intervening lines renders the sudden lightning flash (**fulgor**) and thunder peal (**sonitu**), which herald the apparition of the armor in the sky, more startling and impressive.

522. **putabant** includes by implication *et diu putassent*, the normal form for the verb of the apodosis. They were forecasting the many trying experiences that were in store for them and would

long have continued to do so, had not Cytherea, etc. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

524. **improviso,** adv., = *ex improviso.*

526. **Tyrrhenus tubae clangor** illustrates the 'transferred epithet'; translate as if **Tyrrhenus** agreed with **tubae.** The Etruscans are said to have invented the *tuba,* which was a straight trumpet with a funnel-shaped opening. The introduction of it here as a means of heralding the approaching alliance with the Etruscans has, therefore, a special fitness.

527. **atque iterum:** *and yet again* (three times in all).

528–9. In a sunlit quarter of the sky (**caeli in regione serena**), the armor is seen enveloped in mist (**inter nubem**), but emitting red gleams of light (**rutilare**), which pierce the mist and become visible in the clear air (**sudum**) without.

529. **vident tonare:** for a like use of *video* in connection with a verb expressing sound, cf. vv. 360–1: *armenta videbant mugire.* The present case illustrates 'zeugma.' Translate **vident** *see* with **rutilare** and *hear* with **tonare.**

530. **alii** = *ceteri.*

531. **divae promissa parentis:** see v. 534. We have had no previous intimation of this promise.

532. **ne quaere:** cf. note on *ne absiste,* v. 39. **profecto:** perfect participle (sc. *Pallanti*). At the close of his speech, Evander had proposed that Pallas should accompany Aeneas (v. 514 ff). Accordingly Aeneas, fearing that the present portent may be interpreted as foreshadowing some mischance (**casum**) to Pallas (cf. v. 530: **obstipuere animis alii**), at once dispels his host's misgiving by explaining the significance of the portent.

533. **ego** is emphatic: it is I, not your son, to whom the summon is addressed. **Olympo,** dat. of agent, = *ab Olympo.*

534–6. **missuram . . . laturam:** sc. *se.*

536. See note on v. 41.

539. Almost identical with I. 101.

540. **poscant . . . rumpant:** *let them cry out for war and brea their plighted faith.* **foedera** refers to the agreement made with th Trojans by Latinus as the representative of his people (VII. 259–62

***The doubt* and misgiving of v. 522 have now given place to a spir *of assured* confidence.**

541–553. *After offering due sacrifice, Aeneas prepares to set out for the camp at Caere.*

541. **alto** here, as in v. 461, is hardly consistent with **parvos Penates** (v. 543), **angusti tecti** (v. 366), and **humili tecto** (v. 455). The dignified bearing, courtly manners, and noble qualities of mind and heart with which Vergil has invested Evander's gracious personality seem occasionally to have triumphed over the poet's art and to have won for themselves at his hands a corresponding theatre of action.

542. **primum** correlates with **post** (v. 546), which is here equivalent to *deinde.* **Herculeis ignibus** = *ignibus ex Herculis ara sumptis.* On the preceding day Evander had offered sacrifice in honor of Hercules at the Ara Maxima in a grove outside the city (cf. vv. 102–4 and vv. 271–2). We are to suppose that, at the close of that sacrifice, Evander had brought and placed on his domestic altar some of the embers of the sacred fire that had been kindled in honor of the god. The sign which has just been vouchsafed from heaven prompts the reverent Aeneas to renew the service of sacrifice. In the present instance the sacrifice is made on the domestic altar, and presumably to the Penates worshiped by Evander. Among these, Hercules would naturally hold a prominent place. So in Sicily Aeneas had offered sacrifice to the Penates worshiped by Acestes. Cf. V. 62–3: *adhibete Penatis et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.* **sopitas ignibus aras excitat,** a poetic expression for *ignes sopitos in aris excitat,* illustrates both the 'transferred epithet' (**sopitas** being used with **aras** instead of with **ignibus**) and 'hypallage' (**ignibus aras excitat** being used for **ignes in aris excitat**).

543. **hesternum Larem:** the Lar, or special hearth-god, to whom he had the day before, on entering the house of Evander, addressed his prayers. It was customary to make an offering to the household gods in connection with the welcome extended to a guest. **parvos Penates:** the household gods are called 'small' in allusion to the modest limits of the royal dwelling over which they extended their gracious protection.

544. **bidentis:** during the first year of the life of the sheep, according to Dr. Henry, the animal has eight temporary or milk teeth. At the end of this period the two front teeth of this temporary set disappear and are replaced by permanent teeth. The latter

are so large and conspicuous in comparison with the remaining teeth that the animal seems to have but two teeth : hence the name ***bidens.*** This condition lasts until the end of the second year.

545. **Troiana iuventus**: we must suppose that these have been in waiting outside during the private interview between Evander and Aeneas, at which Pallas and Achates were the only spectators (cf. v. 466).

547. **in bella**: Aeneas is about to proceed to Caere to take command of the forces now under Tarchon. As these forces are friendly, he cannot anticipate danger from them. **in bella** must, therefore, refer to the war which he intends to wage against Turnus and Mezentius when he has added to his own forces the Etruscan allies who are now awaiting him at Caere.

549. **segnis**: *lazily*, i. e., without tugging at the oars. Contrast the ease of the descent with the difficulty of the ascent, v. 94. We hear nothing further of this detachment.

550. **nuntia . . . patrisque**: *to bear tidings to Ascanius of his father's movements.* **nuntia**: pred. nom. with **ventura** taking the gender of **pars** (v. 548). **Ascanio**: dat. after the complex idea expressed in **nuntia ventura.**

552. **exsortem**: the rest of the Trojans must take such horses as fall to them ; but Aeneas receives a superb steed, specially set apart in advance of the general distribution. **quem**: the antecedent is not **Aeneae.**

553. **aureis**; how many syllables here?

554–84. *Evander in a touching scene takes leave of his son and, overcome by his emotions, is carried away fainting in the arms of his attendants.*

555. **equites**: cf. vv. 518–9. **Tyrrheni ad litora regis**: cf. vv. 497–8. The reference is to Tarchon.

556. **periclo**: abl. of cause. The effect of danger is to make fear draw nearer, that is, to give it a stronger hold on the mind. In other words, with the approach of danger fear increases. Conington, with Wagner, treats **periclo** as a dative and translates the passage : "Fear treads on the heels of danger."

557. **maior Martis . . . imago**: *the phantom form of the War God seems to grow steadily larger ;* i. e., the prospect of war in the imme-

diate future seems more assured now that they see their sons departing.

558. **euntis**: sc. *Pallantis*.

559. **inexpletus**: translate adverbially with **lacrimans**. Cf. v. 299: *arduus tenens*.

560. **O referat si**: A. and G. § 267, b, n. 1. The verbs of the apodosis are: **divellerer** (v. 568), **dedisset** (v. 570), and **viduasset** (v. 571). The tenses of these subjunctive forms show that all hope of fulfillment of the wish expressed in v. 560 is abandoned as soon as uttered.

561. **primam aciem**: the front rank, i. e., *the bravest warriors*. **Praeneste ipsa**: *Praeneste* usually follows the gender suggested by its ending, and is neuter, instead of taking, as here, the gender of *urbs*.

562. **stravi**: *struck to the earth*. **incendi victor**: it was a Roman custom for the victorious general, at the conclusion of a successful battle, to make a bonfire of the captured arms of the enemy on the battle-field in honor of Vulcan. See passage cited in foot-note.

563. **Erulum**: this name and story are not found elsewhere. **Tartara**: the singular form *Tartarus* occurs but once in Vergil (VI. 577), where *Tartarus ipse* closes the verse. The neuter plural form used here lends itself more easily to the requirements of hexameter verse. Why?

564–6. From these verses it would seem that Erulus, king of Praeneste, like Geryon, had a triple body, — three heads, six arms, and six legs united to a single trunk. Conington thinks otherwise; but **terna arma** (v. 565), **totidem exuit armis** (v. 567), and the parallelism which may reasonably be assumed between the exploit of Hercules, alluded to in vv. 201–4, and that of his admirer and worshiper Evander favor the interpretation adopted here.

565. **terna**: poetic for *tria*. **arma** is in the same construction as **animas** and refers to arms to be wielded by (not against) Erulus.

566. **leto** is to be taken as a poetic dative for the accusative with a prep. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

570. **finitimo huic capiti**: a grandiloquent substitute for *mihi* suited to the exalted state of mind produced in the speaker by the rehearsal of his earlier exploits. **huic capiti insultans**: it seems that Evander had addressed to Mezentius well-meant remonstrances against the latter's cruel treatment of his subjects, and that Mezentius

had met these remonstrances with the same contemptuous disregard with which the czar of Russia has been known to meet a like remonstrance from English philanthropists. **ferro dedisset: ferro** may be taken as a dative of indirect object, in which case the translation is: *would have granted to the sword.* On the other hand, G. III. 246–7 seems to show that *dare* in the phrase *funera dare* means 'cause' or 'produce.' With this meaning, **ferro** is an abl. of means, and the translation is: *would have wrought with the sword.*

571. **urbem**: Agylla (Caere), the capital city of Mezentius.

574–5. **numina . . . fata**: the gods and the fates are in like manner identified in v. 512.

576. **visurus eum et venturus in unum**: *with the assurance of meeting him face to face* (lit., seeing and meeting).

577. **patior durare**: *I will bear with patience.*

578. **aliquem infandum casum**: euphemistic expression for *mortem.* The thought of his son's possible death is so distressing that Evander cannot bear to speak of it in more direct terms.

580. **ambiguae**: i. e., hovering between hope and fear.

581. **sera voluptas**: i. e., the son of his old age.

582. **gravior neu nuntius**: *and let not a more distressing message,* etc. Cf. vv. 554–5.

585–607. *Aeneas, accompanied by Pallas and attended by the Arcadian horsemen furnished by Evander, marches to the camp of Tarchon.*

585. **Iamque adeo**: *at this very moment.* **adeo** strengthens **iam.**

588. **conspectus**: observed of all observers, attracting the attention of all, and so *splendidly arrayed in,* etc. Cf. passage cited in foot-note. For chlamys, see cuts following note on v. 167. **pictis armis**: the shields of the Arcadians, according to Servius, were ornamented with painted figures of the gods. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

589. **Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda**: *bathed in the waters of the ocean.* Cf. Il. v. 6: λελουμένος Ὠκεανοῖο. The reference is to the planet Venus, which, when seen in the east before sunrise, i. e., as morning star, was appropriately called Lucifer. Cf. passages cited in foot-note.

590. **astrorum ignis**: starry fires, i. e., *stars.*

591. **extulit . . . resolvit**: gnomic perfects. The Latin perfect, like the Greek aorist, is often used of general truths: hence it is especially frequent in similes. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

594. **proxima**: pred. adj., sc. *est.* **meta viarum**: the objective point of their march, the end of their journey. **qua proxima meta viarum**, then, may be translated: *by the most direct route.*

595. **armati,** *with arms glancing,* is added merely to give vividness to the picture. **it clamor**: on emerging from the undergrowth (**per dumos**) and entering upon the open plain (**campum**), they utter a glad cry and quickly form in column (**agmine facto**).

596. Contrast the rhythm of this famous verse with that of v. 452, noting the spirited effect of the multiplication of dactyls and the correspondence of sound to sense. Vergil seems to have been indebted for part of the verse to Ennius, one of whose lines ends thus: *sonitu quatit ungula terram.*

597. **Caeritis**: irregular genitive of Caere, the later name of Agylla.

598. **religione patrum**: *because it had been held in reverence for generations past* (lit., owing to the reverent regard of the fathers).

599. **cavi**: the grove is in a valley formed by the surrounding hills. The adjective *cavus,* which is properly applicable to the valley, is here applied to the hills and has an active meaning, — 'valley-forming.' Translate: *hills rising on all sides form a valley.* **abiete** (pronounced *ab'-ye-te*) may be taken as an ablative of description with **nemus** or as an ablative of means limiting **cingunt.** According to the latter interpretation, which seems preferable, the surrounding hills are represented as clothed with woods.

600. **Pelasgos**: these primitive inhabitants of Italy (see v. 602) were supposed to have established themselves firmly at Agylla (Caere) and to have left there permanent traces of their influence.

601. **diemque**: besides consecrating the grove to Silvanus, they set apart a special day to be observed as an annual feast-day in his honor.

603. **Tarcho**: elsewhere the nom. is *Tarchon.*

603–4. **tuta locis**: *securely placed* (lit., secure in position). The camp was protected by the neighboring river (v. 597) on the side from which an attack might be expected. **celso de colle**: the plain in which the camp was stationed was surrounded by hill... **colles,** v. 598), and, befor... *ex ordine.* must be crossed... **antro**: i. e., the Lupercal; cf. v. 343. **fecerat** could se... : *he had represented the mother wolf lying stretched at full length.*

605. **legio**: *the gathered host.*

607. **corpora** = *ipsos*. The poet says nothing in the present book of the reception accorded to Aeneas in the Etruscan camp.

608–625. *Venus presents to Aeneas the arms wrought by Vulcan.*

608. **candida nimbos**: note the juxtaposition of these words and the contrast, thereby heightened, between the dazzling brightness of the form of the goddess and the darkness of the clouds by which she was surrounded.

609. **in valle reducta**: Aeneas and his followers draw near to the camp of Tarchon apparently at nightfall and, after refreshing themselves and their horses, encamp for the night near the grove already mentioned. While the Arcadians and Trojans are thus resting, Aeneas withdraws to a retired spot to take counsel with himself in anticipation of the coming interview with the Etruscan chiefs. Venus takes advantage of this favorable moment to present to her son the arms wrought by Vulcan and to inspire him, through the prophecies embodied in the scenes represented on the shield, with renewed confidence in the magnificent destiny which awaits his descendants.

610. **gelido flumine**: *by the cool stream.* Cf. v. 597. Cf. also the circumstances attending the conference of Tiberinus with Aeneas, v. 28 ff. **secretum**, *apart from his companions*, explains **procul.**

611. **adfata est . . . obtulit**: of course Venus presented herself (**se obtulit**) before she addressed Aeneas (**adfata est**), so that the natural order of the clauses is inverted here. This kind of inversion occurs not infrequently and is called by the grammarians 'hysteron proteron': is there any justification of it? **ultro**: i. e., without waiting to be appealed to.

612. Translate **En** with **munera,** not with **perfecta,** and make **perfecta** a participle, not a verb.

616. Translate as if **adversa** limited **arma** and as if **arma posuit** were *armis positis: placing the arms full in view*, etc.

617. **tanto honore**: Wagner, calling attention to **expleri nequit,** [illegible] honore to the beauty and brilliancy of the arms, and says
morning star, was [illegible] *[illegible]chritudine et splendore*
in foot-note. [illegible]ton also, who

590. **astrorum ignis**: starry fires, i. e., *stars.* [illegible]*tos*

591. **extulit . . . resolvit**: gnomic perfects. The Latin perfect, like the Greek aorist, is often used of general truths: hence it is *especially frequent* in similes. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

618. expleri: used reflexively. The meaning of **expleri nequit** is completed by the following expressions: **oculos volvit, miratur,** and **versat,** *he cannot gaze enough,* etc.

Fig. 8.



620. flammas vomentem describes the effect of the flashes of light reflected from the polished surface of the helmet as it is turned in the hands of Aeneas. For 'crista,' 'galea,' 'lorica' (v. 621), 'ocreae' (v. 624), 'hasta' (v. 625), and 'clipeus' (v. 625), see annexed cut.

621. ex aere rigentem: *made of unyielding bronze.*

622. sanguineam: *ruddy of hue as is,* etc. The comparison contained in this and the following verse would appeal with especial force to readers familiar with Italian sunsets.

624. recocto: Servius says: "*quanto plus coquitur, melius fit.*" For 'ocreae' see legs of warrior, Fig. 8.

625. non enarrabile: having pronounced the workmanship of the shield indescribable, Vergil, after the manner of poets, devotes the remainder of the book to a detailed description of it.

626–728. *The scenes and events pictured on the shield of Aeneas.*

627. vatum is here put by metonymy for the predictions of the prophets. The last half of the verse, therefore, is merely explanatory of the first. By prophets, moreover, we are to understand in the present case not human prophets, but such prophets as Apollo. Cf. VI. 12: *Delius vates aperit futura.* Gossrau makes **vatum** a partitive genitive like *deorum* in IV. 576: *Sequimur te, sancte deorum.* How, then, would he translate the passage?

629. pugnata: *pugnanda* would be more exact; the perfect participle represents the point of view of the poet and his readers. **in ordine**: the usual expression is *ex ordine.*

630. Mavortis antro: i. e., the Lupercal; cf. v. 343. **fecerat procubuisse**: *he had represented the mother wolf lying stretched at full length.*

631–2. The pupil has probably seen photographs of the Bronze Wolf of the Capitol, in which the familiar legend of the nursing of Romulus and Remus here referred to is embodied. Cf. Cic. Cat. III. 19.

634. **fingere lingua**: cf. our familiar expression 'lick into shape.' The present infinitives represent what was pictured by the artist; the perfect infinitive (**procubuisse**, v. 631) what had occurred before the moment of representation. In prose these infinitives would be participles.

635. **raptas sine more**: *lawless seizure.*

636. **consessu caveae**: *in the crowded amphitheatre.* **cavea** designates here what in V. 288–9 is called *theatri circus.* **magnis Circensibus**: according to Livy (I. 9) the seizure of the Sabine women occurred during the celebration of the Consualia. In Vergil's time, however, the games connected with this festival had long been superseded by the great games (*ludi magni*) celebrated in the Circus Maximus. Hence, in speaking of the earlier games, which were of essentially the same character as the later, the poet uses the term 'Circensian.' **actis**: according to Livy, the seizure of the Sabine women occurred during the progress of the games; according to Vergil, when the games were ended, unless, with Conington, we suppose the past participle here to "supply the want of a present."

637. **consurgere** (=consurgentem) depends on a *fecerat* implied in **addiderat**. Cf. the infins. dependent on *fecerat* (v. 630).

638. **Curibus severis**: Cures, the chief town of the Sabine king Tatius, is spoken of in VI. 811 as *Curibus parvis et paupere terra.* The transition from *parvis* and *paupere* to **severis**, *rugged*, *hardy*, is a natural one. The town is, of course, here put by metonymy for the inhabitants.

639. **post** marks the transition to a new picture.

640. Note the vivid and impressive picture contained in **armati**, **ante aram**, and **pateras tenentes**.

641. **porca**: passages in the ancient writers referring to the custom of sacrificing a swine as a part of the ceremonial observances connected with the making of treaties, usually speak of the male animal. Quintilian, commenting on this verse, sees in the substitution of the female a mark of Vergil's refined taste. He says (Inst. VIII. 3, 19): *fecit elegans fictio nominis quod, si fuisset porco, vile erat.*

642. **Mettum**: Mettus Fufetius, dictator of Alba in the reign of

Tullus Hostilius, had proposed the combat between the Curiatii and the Horatii as a means of settling the question of supremacy in dispute between the Albans and the Romans. When the defeat of the Curiatii had established the supremacy of Rome, the Albans were called upon to aid the Romans against the inhabitants of Veii and Fidenae. In the battle which followed, however, Mettus, the Alban general, deserted the Romans at the critical moment and withdrew his forces to a neighboring hill. On the following day he was punished for his treachery in the manner described in the text. See Liv. I. 27, 28. **citae in diversa**: *driven violently in opposite directions.*

643. **dictis maneres**: *you should have stood by your word.* The imperf. subj. here expresses unfulfilled obligation belonging to past time.

644–5. A picture less revolting to ancient than to modern readers.

646. **Tarquinium . . . Porsenna**: the story was that Tarquinius Superbus, the last of the Roman kings, on being deposed and banished for his tyranny, took refuge with Lars Porsena (Porsenna), the powerful chief of Clusium in Etruria. The latter endeavored, as described in the text, to effect the restoration of the fugitive king. **Porsenna**: on Vergil's spelling of this proper name, Servius remarks: "*unum 'n' addidit metri causa.*" The other poets who use the name write it with a single 'n' and make the penult short.

648. **in ferrum ruebant** is a stronger expression than *ad arma currebant* would have been. Conington translates it: *were flinging themselves on the sword.*

650. **aspiceres**: *you might have seen*, potential subjunctive, the second person being used of an indefinite subject. **Cocles**: for the story of Horatius Cocles, who, according to the legend, held the whole Etruscan army at bay single-handed while the Romans broke down the bridge behind him, and so prevented the passage of the invading army across the Tiber, read Macaulay's *Lay of Horatius* and Livy II. 10.

651. The story of Cloelia, one of the hostages given to Porsena, who escaped from custody (**vinclis ruptis**) and made her way back to Rome by swimming across the Tiber, is told by Livy, II. 13. **vinclis ruptis**: Livy's words are: *Cloelia virgo, una ex obsidibus,* **frustrata custodes,** *inter tela hostium Tiberim tranavit.*

652–62. The event which forms the subject of this picture belongs to 390 B. C., in which year Rome was captured by the Gauls.

Marcus Manlius, the commander of the garrison which held the citadel, was roused from sleep one night by the cackling of the geese sacred to Juno, and reached the summit of the citadel with a band of followers just in time to drive back the enemy and save the Capitol. The story is told by Livy V. 47.

652. **in summo**: sc. *clipeo*. Cf. **in medio**, v. 675. **Tarpeiae arcis.** Cf. v. 347.

653. **pro**, *before*, includes 'in defence of' as well as 'in front of.' **templo**: i. e., the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, as is explained in the last half of the verse.

654. **regia**: sc. *domus*. The thatch-roofed hut on the Capitoline, reputed to have been the royal residence of Romulus, was preserved with jealous care in historic times as a precious relic of antiquity. From time to time, as it became necessary, the roof of thatch was renewed, but care was taken that the ancient form and appearance of the structure should be preserved. **recens**: the effect of the artist's work was to suggest that the roof had been newly thatched. Translate as if **recens** agreed with **culmo**. **Romuleo** implies that the antique appearance of the structure had been faithfully reproduced. Translate as if **Romuleo** agreed with **regia.**

655. **auratis . . . argenteus**: with the Capitol as it existed in the time of Augustus in his mind (cf. v. 348), Vergil represents it as executed in gold; the goose is executed in silver. Servius adds: "*In Capitolio, in honorem illius anseris qui Gallorum nuntiarat adventum, positus fuerat anser argenteus.*"

657. **per dumos**: cf. v. 348. **tenebant**: *were just getting a foothold.*

658. **tenebris**: explained by **dono noctis opacae.**

659. **aurea vestis**: i. e., the tunic worn under the *sagulum*. It was executed in gold, and so was readily distinguishable from the inlaid work which formed the striped mantle worn over it.

661. **auro innectuntur** refers to the *torquis*, or necklace, worn by the Gauls. See a photograph of the familiar statue 'The Dying Gaul,' often wrongly called 'The Dying Gladiator.'

663–6. **hic** introduces a series of pictures representing characteristic religious institutions and ceremonies.

663. **exsultantis Salios**: see note on v. 285. Cf. Liv. I. 20, 4 and Ov. Fast. III. 259–398. **nudos Lupercos**: the Luperci were *priests of* Lupercus, the Italian god of fertility, who was also identi-

fied with Arcadian Pan. At the festival of the Lupercalia, celebrated on the fifteenth of February, these priests ran through the streets of Rome naked, except for a strip of goatskin about their loins, carrying thongs of goatskin, with which they struck all who came in their way, especially women. This ceremony was symbolical of a general purification; cf. Ov. Fast. II. 31–2: *secta pelle Luperci omne solum lustrant.* Moreover, the touch of the goatskin was supposed to impart fertility to women.

664. lanigeros apices: i. e., flamens with their peaked caps. The priests who were devoted to the service of a particular god were called *flamines:* thus the *flamen Dialis* was the special priest of Jupiter. One of the characteristic features of the dress of a flamen was the *apex*, which, properly speaking, was a small tapering piece of olive wood encircled at the bottom by a fillet of wool (see annexed cut). This *apex*, as usually worn, surmounted a close-fitting helmet-shaped cap, so that cap and *apex* together resembled a peaked helmet, and the term *apex* was extended so as to designate the entire head-covering. As the word *flāmĭnēs* cannot be introduced into hexameter verse, the poet designates the flamens by one of the most characteristic features of their official costume.

Fig. 9.



The foregoing paragraph embodies the interpretation usually given to **lanigeros apices.** As the *apex*, however, was worn by the Salii as well as by the flamens, it is quite possible that **lanigeros apices,** like **lapsa ancilia,** is one of the details introduced to give vividness to the picture of the **exsultantis Salios. lapsa ancilia caelo:** the story was (see Ov. Fast. III. 365–92) that a shield had fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa and that the supremacy of Rome depended on the preservation of this shield. Accordingly Numa, in order to prevent the shield from being stolen, had had eleven others made exactly like it. The twelve shields were carefully guarded by the Salii in the temple of Mars. See annexed cut, representing *Salii* and *ancilia.*

Fig. 10.



665. ducebant sacra: *were advancing in solemn procession.* Cf. passage cited in foot-note. Such processions were instituted in honor of Ceres and Carmentis.

666. pilentis mollibus: *cushioned carriages*, or perhaps, according to Servius's interpretation of **mollibus**, *swaying carriages.* When after the capture of Veii, 396 B. C., the money in the treasury was found insufficient for the offering to Apollo which Camillus had vowed to make, the Roman matrons made good the deficiency by sacrificing their personal ornaments. In recognition of their public spirit, the senate rewarded them with the privilege of riding in carriages in certain sacred processions (Liv. V. 25).

667–70. The religious institutions just mentioned naturally enough suggest the punishments and rewards which await mankind in the underworld after death. Accordingly, at some distance from the foregoing scenes, we have a threefold picture. The first part represents the entrance to the underworld (v. 667), the second the punishments of the wicked (vv. 668–9), and the third the rewards of the blest (v. 670). Catiline is made the type of those who are punished for attempting to destroy the liberties of their country, Cato of those who are rewarded for endeavoring to preserve them.

669. pendentem scopulo: the punishment here assigned to Catiline seems to have been suggested by that assigned to Prometheus in the Greek mythology. Prometheus, for defying the will of Zeus, was chained to a rock on Mt. Caucasus, where a vulture continually devoured his liver, which was perpetually renewed. In place of the vulture, we have the furies (Alecto, Megaera, and Tisiphone).

670. dantem iura: *imposing laws, exercising authority.* **Catonem**: the reference is to the younger Cato, or Cato Uticensis. Vergil has been accused of inconsistency in making Cato, a suicide, the lawgiver of the blest in Elysium, after having, in the sixth book, consigned suicides to a place of suffering. But in the sixth book the poet has in mind not those who, like Cato, have relinquished their lives in the spirit of patriotism, but those *qui lucem perosi proiecere animas.* To the poets of the Augustan age the suicide of Cato was a glorious death. Cf. Hor. Carm. I. 12, 35: *Catonis nobile letum.* Moreover, in making Cato the lawgiver of the blest in Elysium, Vergil doubtless had in mind Cato's character and the whole tenor of his life rather than the manner of his death. On this point, cf. *Sall. Cat. LIV. 5.*

671. haec inter: *within these*, i. e., in the middle area of the shield, which was encircled by the marginal pictures already described. The foregoing scenes form a series of pictures ranged along the rim of the shield and occupying the band or annular space included between the circumference of the shield and the circumference of an inner concentric circle. Within the area thus enclosed was a representation of the sea. **late ibat**: *stretched from side to side*, so as to fill up the 'middle area' already described.

672. Although the sea was executed in a single metal, gold, the workmanship was so delicate that the effect of white-caps crowning the crests of the waves was produced, the waves themselves appearing dark by comparison.

673. argento clari (= *ex argento claro*): *wrought in bright silver*. The effect of reality was produced by the introduction of silver dolphins sporting in graceful curves in the golden sea.

675–703. The subject of the picture described in these verses is the naval engagement between the fleet of Octavianus and that of Antony and Cleopatra off the promontory of Actium.

675. in medio: sc. *clipeo*. *In medio clipeo* would also be *in medio mari*; see note on v. 671. **aeratas** may refer to the bronze beaks of the ships; or it may refer to the material of which Vulcan had made the ships. **Actia bella**: i. e., the brilliant naval victory off the promontory of Actium, B.C. 31, in which Octavianus, afterwards Augustus, conquered his rival Antony and became master of the Roman world.

676. cernere erat = ἦν ἰδεῖν. For other examples of *sum* in the sense of 'be possible,' see passages cited in foot-note. **videres**: cf. **aspiceres**, v. 650.

677. fervere . . . effulgere: of what conjugation are these verbs in this passage? **Leucaten**: a promontory of Leucadia more than thirty miles from Actium. How is the mention of a place so distant from the scene of action to be explained?

678. hinc, *on the one side*, corresponds to **hinc**, *on the other side*, v. 685.

679. The cause of Octavianus has the sympathy and support of the whole Roman nation, the higher orders as well as the lower, and the protection of the gods who guard the Roman state. **magnis Dis**: for another instance in which the 'great gods' are associated with the Penates in the same way, cf. passage cited in foot-note.

The phrase probably included all the divinities under whose special protection the Roman state was supposed to be. Among these Vesta, for example (see II. 296), would naturally be included. Note the dignity given to the close of the verse by the spondee in the fifth foot and the monosyllabic ending.

680–1. **geminas . . . vomunt**: *twin flames play about his radiant temples.* **tempora** is here put by metonymy for *galea.* Cf. v. 620: *galeam flammas vomentem.* The flames are the flashes of light reflected from the polished helmet and from the **patrium sidus** (v. 681) worn on the helmet by Augustus in commemoration of his adoptive father, C. Caesar. **laeta** expresses joyous confidence in coming victory.

681. **patrium sidus**: the comet which appeared during the funeral games celebrated in honor of C. Caesar, was popularly interpreted as a sign of his admission to the number of the gods.

682. **parte alia**: in one part of his fleet Augustus commands in person; in another, his admiral Agrippa.

683. **arduus** = *stans celsa in puppi* (v. 680).

684. **navali corona**: in recognition of his naval victory over Sextus Pompeius, Agrippa was rewarded with the *corona rostrata* (here identified with the *corona navalis*), which was a crown ornamented with miniature representations of ships' beaks in gold. As he is said to have been the first Roman on whom this honor was conferred, the phrase **belli insigne superbum** has a special significance. **rostrata**: why cannot it be taken with **corona**?

685. **ope barbarica**: *with foreign auxiliaries.* **variis armis**: the motley array of the foreign levies serving under Antony marks the sharp contrast existing between the rival hosts described in vv. 685 and 679.

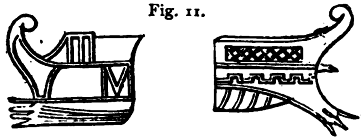
686. **victor ab**: the successes of Antony over the Parthians and Armenians (**Aurorae populis**) are mentioned to enhance the glory of Augustus, who is thereby recognized as the conqueror of a general hitherto victorious. **litore rubro**: the shore of the Erythraean sea (mod. Arabian or Red sea).

688. **Bactra** is named as the remotest eastern city known to the Romans. **nefas**: Antony had shocked Roman ideas in two ways: *he had married* a foreigner, and had allowed his wife to accompany *him to the war.*

689. **ruere:** *were pressing on*, historical infinitive. **reductis,** *laboring*, *straining*, refers to the backward pull of the arms in rowing.

690. Repeated from V. 143. For 'rostrum' see annexed cuts.

Fig. 11.

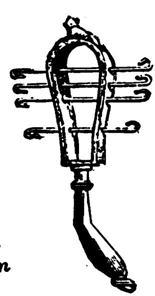


691. **Alta petunt:** they move forward in line of battle with decks cleared for action. **credas:** cf. **aspiceres** (v. 650) and **videres** (v. 676).

693. **tanta mole,** with such straining effort, i. e., *with such resistless force*, is an adverbial expression limiting **instant,** not an ablative of description limiting **puppibus.** Cf. *molis* in passage cited in foot-note. **turritis puppibus:** Servius ascribes to Agrippa the invention of towers which, though out of sight under ordinary circumstances, could be suddenly raised from the deck in time of action. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

694. **stuppea flamma:** *burning tow.* The reference is to the *malleolus*, a sort of fire-dart shaped like a hammer. The head, which was filled with pitch and tow, was set on fire before the missile was launched from the hand; and, continuing to burn during its passage through the air, it set on fire the object on which it alighted. **telis** = *telorum iactu.* **volatile ferrum spargitur** = *in omnes partes volat ferrum.* This, which is Wagner's interpretation, seems to be the best explanation of this vexed passage. The line may be freely translated: *showers of fire-darts are launched from the hand, and the frequent discharge of javelins fills the air in all directions with flying steel.*

Fig. 12.



695. **nova caede rubescunt:** *begin to redden with blood.* **nova** shows that it is the beginning of the fight which is referred to.

696. **sistro:** The *sistrum* was a bronze rattle much used by the Egyptians in celebrating the rites of Isis (see annexed cut). It is here introduced in a spirit of irony. Cleopatra, essaying to infuse a martial spirit into her followers by shaking the Egyptian rattle, was a fitting foil to the stately Augustus pictured in vv. 678–81. Propertius says of Cleopatra (III. 11, 43): *ausa Romanam tubam crepitanti pellere sistro.*

697. **anguis**: in allusion to the report that Cleopatra finally brought about her own death by the bite of an asp. We may suppose that Vergil followed some version of the story in which two serpents were mentioned, or that 'twin serpents' were used by him, as in the case of Laocoon (II. 203–5), for pictorial effect.

698. **deum monstra**: the Egyptian gods were represented with the heads of beasts. **latrator**: Anubis was represented with the head of a dog.

701. **tristes ex aethere Dirae**: the furies are represented in the picture as on the wing above the combatants. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

704–713. This picture represents the rout of the forces of Antony and Cleopatra.

704. **Actius Apollo**: Apollo had a temple on the promontory of Actium. Augustus, in commemoration of his victory over Antony and Cleopatra, repaired this temple and revived the Actian games in honor of the god. Cf. III. 280: *Actia Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.*

705. **desuper**: i. e., from the heights of Actium, and so against the fleet of Antony, which lay in full view below. **eo terrore**: *in alarm at this* (the hostile movement of Apollo). Cf. II. 171: *ea signa* for *eius rei signa*; cf. also note on *his manibus*, v. 426.

708. **immittere funis**: *let out the sheets*, i. e., let the ropes, which held the sail by its two lower corners to the sides of the vessel, run out, so that the wind might fill the sail and drive the ship forward. **laxos** is used proleptically, the effect of letting the sheets (**funis**) run out (**immittere**) being to make them slack (**laxos**). **iam iamque**: *more and more.* Not that the 'more and more' could be seen in the picture, but the bellying of the sail and the stretching of the sheet were so life-like that the 'more and more' was suggested to the imagination of the spectator.

709. **morte futura**: *at the prospect of death.* **inter caedes**: *amid dead bodies.*

710. **Iapyge**: a wind blowing from Iapygia in southern Italy, the west-north-west wind of the Greeks, would be favorable for the escape of Cleopatra. **ferri**: on the infinitive with **fecerat**, cf. vv. 630–634; in vv. 711–12 the infinitive is replaced by the participles **maerentem, pandentem,** and **vocantem.**

711. **magno maerentem corpore**: *his giant frame thrilling with*

sorrow. There is something very touching in this picture of the river god welcoming his children with paternal solicitude and tenderness to the protection of his sheltering waters (**latebrosa flumina**). **contra**: i. e., facing Cleopatra on the opposite side of the picture.

712. **tota veste**: as the moderns wave a handkerchief in token of encouragement, approval, or welcome, so under like circumstances the ancients shook their togas or other flowing drapery. Cf. Ov. Am. III. 2, 74: *date iactatis undique signa togis.*

714–28. These verses describe the triumph of Augustus.

714. **triplici triumpho**: Augustus celebrated a threefold triumph, which lasted three days. It occupied the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth of August, 29 B.C., and commemorated his victories in Dalmatia, at Actium, and at Alexandria. Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

714–5. **invectus moenia**: *having entered the city.* Cf. passage cited in foot-note.

715. **immortale**: i. e., the temples erected in fulfillment of his vow and the worship instituted therein in honor of the gods, were to endure forever. **votum immortale sacrabat**: grammatically **votum** is the direct object of **sacrabat** and **delubra** is in apposition with **votum**. Translate: *in fulfillment of his vow he was consecrating to the gods for all time,* etc. We are not to understand that Augustus was represented in the picture as personally superintending the erection and construction of the temples. He does not appear in person until v. 720, **ipse sedens**, etc. What precedes v. 720 is a general description of the scenes incident to the triumph.

718. **matrum chorus**: *a band of matrons* chanting prayers and hymns of thanksgiving. The scene here described is the official *supplicatio*, at which all the temples were thrown open and the statues of the gods were laid in state on couches (*pulvinaria*). Cf. Cic. Cat. III. 23: *ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatio decreta est.*

720. **niveo candentis limine Phoebi**: i. e., at the entrance of the temple of Apollo on the Palatine. This temple was built of white marble, brought for the purpose from Luna in Etruria. The material of which the temple was built explains the epithets **niveo** and **candentis**, though the latter includes also a reference to the radiant beauty of the god. Cf. passages cited in foot-note.

721. **dona recognoscit populorum**: i. e., the golden crowns presented by the subjugated peoples to their conqueror and carried in

the triumphal procession. Augustus, seated at the entrance to the temple, reviews the procession as it marches by, receives these golden crowns, and suspends them in the portico of the temple as offerings to the god.

722–3. Selected captives, representing each of the subjugated peoples, were forced to march in the triumphal procession.

724. **Mulciber**: a surname applied to Vulcan because he melts or softens (*mulcere*) the iron as a preparation for working it. **discinctcs Afros**: explanatory of **Nomadum genus.** The absence of the girdle was regarded by the Romans as a mark of sloth and effeminacy.

725. **Lelegas Carasque**: these stand as representatives of the peoples of Asia Minor serving under Antony.

726. **Euphrates . . . undis**: whom does the Euphrates 'flowing with a more submissive current' typify?

727. **Rhenus bicornis**: in allusion to the fact that the Rhine flows into the sea by two channels, the Rhine proper and the Waal.

728. **Dahae**: a Scythian people on the eastern shore of the Caspian sea. **Araxes**: a river of Armenia. Servius says that Alexander built a bridge over the Araxes, which the rising waters of the river carried away, but that Augustus succeeded in bridging it permanently. Whom does the Araxes typify?

730. **rerum . . . gaudet.** Aeneas does not appreciate the full significance of the scenes depicted on the shield, but he understands enough to be convinced that a great destiny awaits his descendants, and the thought of this gives him pleasure.

WORD GROUPS.

1 AC-, *sharp, pierce.*

ācer, *sharp.*
aciēs, *edge.*
acuō, *sharpen.*
acūtus, *sharpened.*

oculus, *eye.*

2 AC-, *swift.*

equus, *horse.*
eques, *horseman.*
equitātus, *cavalry.*

ōcior, *swifter.*

AG-, *drive.*

agō, *drive, lead.*
abigō, *drive away.*
cōgō (for coïgō), *drive together, collect.*
subigō, *drive* (from below) *up; impel.*
fatīgō, *make weary.*
āgmen, *army* (on the march).
ambiguus, *directed* (looking) *both ways, uncertain.*
rēmex, *rower* (oar-puller).
rēmigium, *rowing* (pulling the oar); *oars; rowers.*

AID-, *burn.*

aedis or **aedēs**, (orig. hearth) *temple.*
aestus, *heat, ebullition; surge, sea.*
aestuō, (of fire) *rage;* (of waves) *surge.*

1 AL-, *feed, grow.*

alō, *nourish.*
altus, *high, deep.*
altāria, *high altar.*

2 AL-, ALI-, *other, some or other.*

alius, *another, other.*
alter, *the other* (of two).
alternus, *one after another.*
aliquī, *some.*
aliquandō, *at some time.*

AM-, *love.*

amō, *love* (vb.).
amor, *love* (subst.).
amīcus, *friendly.*
inimīcus, *unfriendly.*
amoenus, *agreeable.*

AN-, breathe.

anima, *breath; life.*

animus, *soul; mind.*
animal, *living creature.*

ANG-, *squeeze, choke.*

angō, *squeeze, compress.*
angustus, *narrow.*
anguis, *serpent.*

AP-, OP-, *lay hold, work, help.*

aptō, *fit, adjust; fit out, equip.*

opus, *work.*
optō, *choose; wish.*
optimus, *best.*
(**ops**), *help; power;* (pl.) *wealth.*
inops, *without resources.*
opulentus, *rich.*

1 **AR-**, *fit.*

ars, *skill.*
artūs (pl.), *joints.*
arma, *implements; arms.*
armō, *furnish with arms.*
armātus, *armed.*

2 **AR-, RA-**, *plough, row.*

arvum, *ploughed land.*
armentum (usu. pl.), *cattle.*

ratis, *raft; ship.*
rēmus, *oar.*
rēmex, *rower.*

ARC-, *make secure, shut in, keep off.*

arx, *fortress, citadel.*
arceō, *shut in, confine; protect; keep off* (assailants).
exerceō, (drive out of confinement, and so) *keep busy, task; work, forge.*
Lupercus, *Lupercus*, the god who kept wolves from the flock.

Orcus, *Orcus*, the lower world, where the wicked are confined.

AVG-, *grow.*

auctor, *promoter.*
auxilium, *help, reënforcement.*
augustus, *magnified, exalted, majestic.*

CAD-, *fall.*

cadō, *fall.*
cāsus, *fall; chance.*
cadāver, *dead body.*

cēdō, *give place, go.*
accēdō, *go to.*
accessus, *approach.*
inaccessus, *inaccessible.*
concēdō, *go away, give way.*
discēdō, *go apart.*
discessus, *departure.*
incēdō, *advance.*
praecēdō, *go before.*
recessus, *retreat.*
succēdō, *go under; approach; follow.*

CAL-, *call.*

clāmor, *shouting.*
clangor, *noise.*
clārus, *clear; illustrious.*
praeclārus, (exceedingly) *illustrious.*

CAND-, *glow.*

candēns, *glistening.*
candidus, *glistening white.*
accendō, *set fire to.*
incendō, *burn.*
incendium, *fire.*

CAP-, *take, hold.*

capiō, *take.*
capessō, *take eagerly.*
accipiō, *take to one's self.*
excipiō, *take from; welcome.*
concipiō, *take hold of; conceive.*
incipiō, *begin.*
praecipuus, (taken by preference, and so) *especial.*

CAV-, *hollow, swell.*

cavus, *hollow.*
cavea, *cavity; auditorium.*
caelum (for ***cavilum**), *heaven.*
caeruleus (for cael-), *like the sky, blue.*
caerulus, *like the sky, blue.*

1 CEL-, CER-, *strike, drive, run.*

percellō, *strike down; strike with consternation.*
celer *swift.*
celerō, *quicken.*
celeber, *thronged.*
celebrō, *throng, frequent; celebrate.*
procul (see also PRO-), *at* or *to a distance.*

curro, *run.*
percurrō, *run through.*
concurrō, *run together.*
cursus, *course; speed.*
currus, *chariot.*
curriculum, *small chariot.*

2 CEL-, CER-, *rise, tower.*

celsus, *towering.*
collis, *hill.*
culmen, *top.*
culmus, *stalk.*
procerēs, *chiefs.*

CER-, CRE-, *part.*

cernō, *distinguish; see.*
certus, *settled, certain.*
incertus, *unsettled, uncertain.*
sēcrētus, *separated.*
certō, *struggle.*
certāmen, *contest.*
certātim, *in competition, zealously.*

CI-, *rouse.*

cieō, *rouse.*
excitō (stronger than cieō), *rouse, stimulate.*
suscitō, *stir up, rouse;* (of embers) *revive.*

CLAV-, *lock.*

claudō, *shut.*
inclūdō, *shut in.*
reclūdō, *unclose, throw open.*

COL-, *till.*

culta, *tilled lands.*
cultor, *husbandman.*
cultus, *tillage; refinement.*
incolō, *dwell in.*

CRE-, *make.*

creō, *bring forth*, *produce.*
creātrīx, *mother.*
crētus (perf. part. of crēscō), *born.*

crēber, *frequent.*
crēbrēscō, *become frequent.*
incrēbrēscō, *grow*, *spread.*

CRV-, *raw.*

cruor, *blood* (from a wound).
cruentus, *blood-stained.*
crūdēlis, *cruel.*

CVB-, *bend*, *lie.*

recubō, *lie outstretched.*
cubīle, *bed.*
incumbō, *lay one's self upon*, *bend to*, *apply one's self.*

1 DA-, *give.*

dō, *give.*
dōnum, *gift.*
reddō, *give back.*

2 DA-, *put.*

addō, *put to*, *add.*
crēdō, *put faith in.*
condō, *put together*, *build.*
conditor, *builder.*
dīdō, *spread abroad.*
ēdō, *put forth.*
circumdō, *put round.*
mandō, *put into the hands of.*

DAC-, DIC-, *show*, *point.*

doceō, *show; teach.*
ēdoceō, *show forth.*
indocilis, *unteachable.*
dīcō, *say*, *tell.*
dictum, *what is said.*
index, *one who points out*, *witness.*
indicō, *point out.*
indicium, *pointing out; sign.*
fātidicus, *prophetic.*

DEC-, *beseem.*

decus, *grace*, *ornament.*
dīgnus (for *decnus), *worthy.*
indīgnus, *unworthy.*

DIV-, DI-, DIAV-, *shine.*

dīvus, *god.*
dīva, *goddess.*
dīvīnus, *divine.*
Iūnō (for *Dīvōna), *Juno.*
deus, *god.*
dea, *goddess.*
Dīs, *Dis*, god of the lower world.
Iānus (for *Diānus), *Janus* (orig. sun god).
diēs, *day.*
Iūppiter (for *Diau-pater), *Jupiter.*

DVA-, DVI-, *apart*, *two.*

duo, *two.*
duplicō, *double* (vb.).
dubitō, *doubt.*
indubitō, *throw doubt upon.*

bis (for *dvi-ies), *twice.*
bīnī, *two by two; two.*
bicolor, *of two colors.*
bicornis, *having two horns.*
bidēns, *having two teeth.*
bimembris, *two-formed.*

birēmis, *having two banks of oars.*

bellum (for ***duellum**), *contest between two parties, war.*
bellō, *carry on war.*
Bellōna, *Bellona*, goddess of war.

DVC-, *lead.*

dux, *leader, guide.*
dūcō, *lead.*
ductor, *leader, commander.*
ēdūcō, *lead forth.*
indūcō, *lead in; draw on, put on.*
redūcō, *lead back, draw back.*
reductus, *retired.*

EM-, *take.*

adimo, *take* (to one's *self*), *take away.*
eximō, *take from, remove.*
dēmō (for ***deïmō**), *take from, dispel.*
cōmō (for ***coïmō**), (take together) *arrange; adorn.*

ES-, *be, live.*

sum, *be.*
adsum, *be at hand.*
absum, *be away.*
supersum, *be left; survive.*
praesēns, *at hand; immediate.*

FA-, *shine, show.*

(**for**), *speak.*
(**adfor**), *speak to.*
(**effor**), *speak out.*
fātum, *what is spoken, fate.*
fātidicus, *prophetic.*
fātifer, *doom-bringing, deadly.*
īnfandus, *unutterable.*
fāma, *report.*
fās, *divine law.*
fateor, *confess.*

FAC-, *make, do.*

faciō, *make, do.*
factum, *deed.*
perficiō, *finish.*
imperfectus, *unfinished.*
facilis, *capable of being done.*
labefaciō, *make totter.*
proficīscor, *make off, set out.*
volnificus, *wound-inflicting, deadly.*

FAV-, FOV-, FV-, *glow, smoke.*

faveō, *be favorably disposed to.*
Faunus, *Faunus*, deity of shepherds.
foveō, *warm; cherish.*

fūmus, *smoke* (subst.).
fūmō, *smoke* (vb.).
fūmifer, *smoky.*
fūnus, *funeral rites.*

FE-, FV-, *breed.*

fētus (adj.), *with young.*
fētus (subst.), *offspring.*
effētus, *exhausted with giving birth to young.*

fuī, *have been, was.*
futūrus, *yet to be.*

1 FER-, *bear.*

ferō, *bear.*
adferō, *bring to.*

auferō, *bear away.*
differō, *bear apart, tear asunder; defer.*
efferō, *bring forth.*
īnferō, *bring in.*
offerō, *present.*
perferō, *bear to the end.*
referō, *carry back.*
fātifer, *doom-bringing, deadly.*
fūmifer, *smoky.*
horrifer, *causing terror.*
lūcifer, *light-bringing.*
pācifer, *peace-bringing, peaceful.*
sagittifer, *armed with arrows.*

2 **FER-, FRE-,** *hold, fix*

frēnum, *bridle.*
frētus, *sustained, relying.*

firmus, *firm.*
firmō, *strengthen.*

fortis, *strong, brave.*

fōrma, *shape* (subst.).
īnfōrmō, *shape* (vb.).
īnfōrmis, *shapeless.*

FID-, *bind, trust.*

fidēs, *faith.*
fīdūcia, *confidence.*
fīdus, *trustworthy.*
foedus, *league.*

FIG-, *handle, fix.*

fingō, *shape, fashion.*
fīgō, *fasten.*
adfīgō, fasten to.
dēfīgō, fasten down.

FLAG-, FVLG-, *blaze.*

flamma (for *flagma), *flame.*
fulgeō, *gleam.*
fulgor, *lightning-flash.*
fulmen, *thunder-bolt.*
effulgeō, *shine forth.*
praefulgeō, *gleam in front* or *at the extremities.*
refulgeō, *flash back, gleam.*

FLEC-, *crook.*

flectō, *bend* (vb.).
flexus, *bend* (subst.).
reflectō, *bend* or *turn back.*

FLV-, FLVGV-, *flow.*

fluō, *flow.*
dēfluō, *flow down.*
refluō, *flow back.*
flūmen, *a flowing; river.*
fluvius, *river.*
fluctus, *wave.*
fluctuō, *move as a wave; toss.*

FOL-, FLO-, *blow.*

folium, *leaf.*
follis, *bellows.*
flōs, *flower.*
flōreō, *blossom.*

FVD-, *pour.*

fundō, *pour.*
effundō, *pour out.*
īnfundō, *pour in* or *upon.*
perfundō, *pour over.*

FVG-, *flee.*

fugiō, *flee.*
fuga, *flight.*

cōnfugiō, *flee for refuge.*
profugus, *fugitive.*

FVR-, FERV-, *rage, swell.*

furō, *rage.*
furia, *scourge, curse,* (pl.) *rage.*

fervō, *boil, be in a ferment.*
fervidus, *boiling, glowing.*

GEN-, GN-, GNA-, *beget.*

gīgnō, *produce, give birth to.*
genitor, *father.*
genetrīx, *mother.*
gēns, *stock; people.*
ingēns, *beyond nature, huge.*
genus, *birth; class; offspring; people.*
generō, *beget.*
indigena, *native.*
Grāiugena, *Greek by birth, Greek.*
Trōiugena, *son of Troy, Trojan.*
omnigenus, *of all kinds.*
(g)nāscor, *be born.*
(g)nātus, *son.*
cōgnātus, *related by birth.*

GES-, *carry.*

gerō, *carry, bear about.*
corniger, *having horns.*
lāniger, *wool-bearing.*

GNA-, GNO-, *know.*

īgnārus, *ignorant.*
(g)nōscō, *come to know.*
nōtus, *known.*
īgnōtus, *unknown.*
āgnōscō, *recognize.*
recōgnōscō, *review.*
nōmen, *name* (means of knowing).
cōgnōmen, *additional name.*
nōbilis, *renowned.*

GRAD-, *walk.*

gradior, *walk.*
congredior, *meet.*
ēgredior, *walk forth.*
ingredior, *step into, enter.*
prōgredior, *step forth, advance.*
gressus, *a stepping, footsteps, course.*
dīgressus, *parting.*

HAB-, *have, hold.*

habeō, *have, hold.*
habitō, *inhabit.*
habitus, *bearing, appearance.*
adhibeō, *hold toward.*
dēbeō (for *dehibeō), *hold from; owe.*
perhibeō, *hold out; say, assert.*

HORS-. *bristle.*

horreō, *bristle; shudder.*
horridus, *bristling, rough.*
horrendus, *horrible.*
horrifer, *causing terror.*

I-, *go.*

eō, *go.*
adeō, *go to.*
coeō, *assemble.*
exeō, *go forth.*
obeō, *go to meet; go over, cover.*
redeō, *go back.*
subeō, *go under; draw near.*
subitus, *sudden.*
subitō, suddenly.

īlicet, (you are at liberty to go) *it is at an end; forthwith.*
iter, *journey.*
abitus, *departure.*
comes, *companion.*
comitor, *attend as companion.*

IAC-, *throw.*

iaciō, *throw.*
iaceō, (be thrown) *lie.*
iactō, *throw in profusion, shower.*
adiciō (for adiic-), *throw to.*
dēiciō (for dēiic-), *throw down.*
disiciō (for disiic-), *throw asunder.*
ēiciō (for ēiic-), *cast out.*
obiciō (for obiic-), *throw before; expose.*
obex (for **obiex**), *bolt, bar.*

IV-, IVG-, *bind, yoke.*

iūs, *that which is binding, right.*
iūstus, *just.*
abiūrō, *deny on oath.*
coniūrō, *swear together.*

iugum, *yoke; mountain-ridge.*
iungō, *join.*
adiungō, *join to.*
coniungō, *join together, unite.*
coniūnctus, *joined together;* (of common descent) *related.*
cūnctus (for coniūnctus), *all in a body.*
coniunx, *married person.*
subiungō, *bring under the yoke, subdue.*
iūxtā, at the side of.

quadrīgae (for *quadriiugae), *four-horse team, four-in-hand.*

LAB-, *slide.*

lābor, *glide.*
adlābor, *glide towards.*
conlābor, *fall together.*
ēlābor, *slip away.*

LAC-, *crook, deepen.*

lacus, *hollow, pond, lake; tank.*
lanx, *dish, platter.*
laqueāria, *sunk panels in a ceiling.*

LEG-, *gather.*

legiō, *levy; legion.*
legō, *gather; choose.*
lēctus, *select* (adj.), *choice* (adj.).
dēligō, *pick out.*
dēlēctus, *picked, chosen.*
dīligō, *set apart, single out; esteem, love.*

LIC-, LIQV-, *let, leave.*

licet, *it is lawful.*
licitus, *permitted.*
īlicet, (you are at liberty to go), *it is at an end; forthwith.*
reliquus, *remaining.*
reliquiae, *remains, remnants.*
relinquō, *leave behind.*

1 LV-, *loose.*

luō, *loose.*
solvō, *set free.*
resolvō, *unbind.*

2 LV-, LAV-, *wash.*

adluō, *wash against.*

dēlūbrum, *place of cleansing* (from sin) *or expiation, temple.*
lūstrum, *purificatory sacrifice.*
lūstrō, *make bright.*
lūstrālis, *purificatory, sacrificial.*
lautus, *elegant.*
lābrum, *basin.*

LVC-, *shine.*

lūx, *light.*
lūcifer, *light-bringing.*
lūceō, *shine.*
lūmen, *ray* or *beam of light; eye.*
lūna, *moon.*

MA-, MAN-, *measure.*

mēta, *turning-post, goal.*
manus, *hand.*
mandō, *put into the hands of.*
manifestus, (struck with the hand, seized in the act) *plain, manifest.*
immānis, *immense.*
mēnsa, *table.*

MAC-, MAG-, *big.*

mācto, *magnify sacrifice; slay.*
māgnus, *great.*
māior (for **magior**), *greater.*
māximus, *greatest.*
mālō (for ***magvolō**), *wish rather, prefer.*
magister, *master.*
magistra, *mistress.*

1 MAN-, MEN-, *mina, stay.*

maneō, *stay* (orig., in thought).
mēns, *mind; thoughts.*
meminī, *remember.*
moneō, *remind, warn.*
monitum, *warning.*
monumentum, *memorial.*
mōnstrum, *portent; monster.*
Minerva, *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom.

2 MAN-, MIN-, *project.*

mōns, *mountain.*
minae, *projections; threats.*
minor, *project; threaten.*
mināx, *projecting; threatening.*

1 MAR-, *think.*

memor, *heedful.*
memorō, *mention.*
mora, *delay* (perhaps orig. *hesitation* due to reflection).

2 MAR-, *weak, die.*

mors, *death.*
mortuus, *dead.*
immortālis, *immortal.*

MIL-, *associate.*

mīles, *soldier.*
mīlitia, *military service.*
mīlle, *thousand.*

MIS-, *wretched.*

miser, *wretched.*
miseror, *lament.*
miserēscō, *take pity.*
maereō, *be sorrowful.*

MV-, *shut, fasten.*

mūrus, *wall.*
moenia, city walls.

ēmūniō, *wall off.*

com**mū**nis, (bound together) *common.*
mūnus, *office, function; honor; gift.*

1 NA-, NAV-, *swim.*

nō, *swim, float.*
in**nō**, *swim* or *float on* or *in.*
nāvis, *ship.*
nāvālis, *naval.*

2 NA-, *no.*

nē, *not, that not, lest.*
nefās, *violation of divine law.*
neque or **nec**, *and not, nor.*
nequeō, *be unable.*
nēquīquam, *to no purpose.*
nēve or **neu**, *and not, nor.*
nihil, *nothing.*
nōn, *not.*
nūllus, *not any, no.*
numquam, *never.*
-ne, interrog. particle.

NEB-, NVB-, *cloud, veil.*

nebula, *mist.*
Neptūnus, *Neptune*, god of the sea.
Neptūnius, *of Neptune.*
nimbus, *storm-cloud.*
nūbēs, *cloud.*
nūbigena, *cloud-born.*

1 NEC-, *bind.*

nectō, *fasten.*
*in***nec***tō, fasten to.*
*cō***nec***tō, bind together, entwine.*

2 NEC-, NOC-, *kill.*

necō, *kill.*
nex, *death.*
nox, *night.*

NV- (pron. st.), *now.*

nunc, *now.*
novus, *new.*
novō, *renew; institute.*
nūntius, *bearer of tidings.*
noverca, *step-mother.*

OL-, OR-, *grow, rise.*

pr**ōl**ēs, *offspring.*
orior, *rise.*
oriēns (sc. sol), *the rising sun, the East.*

PA-, *feed.*

pater, *father.*
paternus, *of a father.*
patrius, *of a father.*
patria, *father-land, native country.*
patrius, *of one's native country.*

PAC-, PAG-, *fix, make fast.*

pāx, *compact; peace.*
pangō, *make fast.*

pecus, -oris, N., *cattle.*
pecus, -udis, F., *brute animal.*

pūgnus, *fist.*
pūgna, *fight* (subst.).
pūgnō, *fight* (vb.).

PAND-, *jerk, swing.*

pendeō, *hang, be suspended.*
pendō, *weigh.*

pēnsum, *wool weighed out to be spun, task.*
suspēnsus, *hung.*

PAT-, PAD-, *spread, open.*

pateō, *lie open.*
patera, *shallow dish for libations.*
pandō, *spread out.*
passim, *scattered about.*

PAV-, *little.*

paucus, (in pl.) *few.*
paulātim, *little by little.*
pauper, *poor.*
parvus (for *paurus), *small.*

PED-, *tread.*

pēs, *foot.*
quadru**pedāns**, *galloping.*
im**pediō**, *entangle.*
ex**pediō**, *extricate.*

PEL-, PVL-, *drive.*

pellō, *drive, beat.*
ex**pellō**, *drive out.*
im**pellō**, *drive, strike,* or *push against.*
im**pulsus**, *a striking against.*

PER-, *through; try.*

per, *through.*
perīculum (-clum), *trial; danger.*
portus, *harbor.*
op**portūnus**, *fitting.*
porta, *gate.*
porticus, *covered walk between rows of columns, colonnade.*

PLAT-, *spread, flat.*

planta (for *platna), *sole of the foot.*
latus (for *platus), *side, flank.*
Latium, *Latium*, the plain.
Latīnus, *of Latium.*

PLE-, PLV-, *fill.*

plēnus, *full.*
ex**pleō**, *fill out, fill full.*
inex**plētus**, *unsatisfied.*
im**pleō**, *fill up.*
plūs, *more.*
plūrimus, *most, very much.*
populus (redupl.), *people.*

PLEC-, *braid, fold.*

am**plector**, (braid about) *embrace* (vb.).
am**plexus**, *embrace* (subst.).
com**plector**, (braid together) *embrace* (vb.).
com**plexus**, *embrace* (subst.).
du**plicō**, *double* (vb.).
tri**plex**, *threefold.*
sup**plex**, (kneeling) *suppliant.*
sup**plicium**, *supplication; punishment* (criminals being beheaded kneeling).

POT-, *master*

potis, *able.*
possum (for *potsum), *be able.*
potentia, *might, power.*

PREC-, *pray.*

(**prex**), *prayer.*
precor, *pray.*

poscō (for ***porcscō**), *ask with urgency.*
reposcō, *demand back, demand as a right.*

PRO-, PRI-, PRAE-, *before.*

prō, prōd- (alone and in comp.), *before.*
por- (for prō, as in porrigō, etc.), *forth.*
proavus, *ancestor.*
procerēs, *chiefs.*
procul, *at* or *to a distance.*
prōlēs, *offspring.*
prōnus, *inclined, sloping.*
prōtinus, *right onward.*

prior, *former.*
prīmus, *first* (adj.).
prīmum, *first* (adv.).
prīscus, *ancient.*

prae (alone and in comp.), *before.*
praeter, *before; beyond; besides.*
praeteritus, *gone by, past.*
praetereā, *besides, moreover.*

QVAES-, *seek.*

quaerō, *seek; ask.*
quaesō, *beseech.*
exquīrō, *seek out.*

RAD-, *sprout.*

rādīx, *root.*
rāmus (for ***radmus**), *branch.*
radius, *rod; spoke;* (of light) *ray.*
radiō, *shine.*

RAP-, RVP-, *snatch, break.*

rapiō, *snatch, seize.*
raptō, *seize and carry off.*
rapidus, *swift.*
rapīna, *robbery; booty.*
corripiō, *seize with firm grasp.*

rumpō, *break.*
abrumpō, *break off.*
rūpēs, *rock.*

REG-, *stretch, guide.*

regō, *direct; rule.*
regiō, *direction; region.*
rēctus, *straight.*
rēx, *king.*
rēgīna, *queen.*
rēgius, *royal.*
rēgia (sc. domus), *palace.*
rēctor, *ruler.*
rēgnum, *sovereignty; kingdom.*
rēgnātor *sovereign.*
ērigō, *erect.*
porrigō, *stretch forth.*
surgō, *rise.*
cōnsurgō, *rise in a body.*
īnsurgō, *rise on* or *over.*

1 RV-, *fall.*

ruō, *fall with a crash; rush.*
ruīna, *downfall.*

2 RV-, RAV-, *sound, roar.*

rūmor, *sound.*
rudō, *bellow.*
raucus, *hoarse; harsh.*

RVB-, RVDH-, *red.*

ruber, *red.*

rubēscō, *grow red.*
rutilus, *ruddy.*
rutilō, *emit a ruddy glow.*

SA-, *sow.*

satus, *seed, offspring, son.*
Sāturnus, *Saturn* (viewed as god of agriculture).
Sāturnius, *of Saturn.*
ser**ō** (for ***sisō**, redupl.), *sow.*
obser**ō**, *sow thickly.*
saeculum (-clum), *generation; age.*

SAC-, *fasten.*

sacer, *sacred.*
sacrō, *consecrate.*
sacerdōs, *priest.*
sanciō, *make sacred.*
sānctus, *hallowed.*

SAC-, SEC-, SCI-, SCID-, *split, distinguish.*

saxum, (broken) *stone, rocky fragment.*
saxeus, *rocky.*
secō, *cut.*
dē**sec**ō, *cut off.*

cōn**sc**ius, *knowing in common, conscious.*
īn**sc**ius, *ignorant.*

scindō, *split.*
exc**id**ium (exsc**id**ium), *destruction.*

caedō (for ***scaed**ō), *cut down, slay.*
caedēs (for ***scaed**ēs), *slaughter.*
praecī**s**us (for -**scīs**us), *broken off, steep and jagged.*

1 SAL-, *leap.*

saltus, *leap* (subst.).
saliō, *leap* (vb.).
Saliī, *the Salii* (dancing priests).
dis**sul**to, *leap apart.*
ex**sul**tō, *leap up.*
īn**sul**tō, *leap on; insult.*
re**sul**tō, *rebound, reëcho.*
exsul, *exile.*

2 SAL-, *save.*

salvus, *sound; safe.*
salveō, *be well.*
salūs, *soundness; safety.*
sōlor, *comfort, console.*
sōlācium, *comfort, consolation.*

sollemnis (**soll**-, *whole*), *annual; solemn.*
sollemne, *religious festival.*

SEC-, *follow.*

sequor, *follow.*
īn**seq**uor, *follow close upon.*
sequāx, *pursuing.*
secundus, *following, second; favorable.*
socius, *associate; ally.*

SED-, SID-, *sit.*

sedeō, *sit.*
sēdēs, *seat; abode.*
sedīle, *seat.*
cōn**sess**us, assembly.
īn**sīd**ō, take one's seat on, settle on.

resīdō, *sit back* or *down, take up one's station.*
ad**sid**uē, *continually.*
ob**sid**iō, *siege.*
solium (-l- for -d-), *official seat.*

SEM-, SIM-, *together, like.*

semper, *always.*
similis, *like.*
simul, *at the same time.*

SEN-, *old.*

senex, *old.*
senectūs, *old age.*
senātus, *council of elders, senate.*

SON-, *sound.*

sonō, *make a sound.*
cōn**son**ō, *resound.*
circum**son**ō, *make a sound about.*

SOP-, *sleep.*

somnus (for ***sop**nus), *sleep.*
sopor, *deep sleep.*
sōpiō, *put to sleep.*

SPEC-, *see, spy.*

spectō, *look steadfastly at.*
spectātus, *tested.*
ex**spec**tō, *look for.*
haru**spex**, *inspector of entrails, soothsayer.*
a**spic**iō, *look at.*
cōn**spic**iō, *catch sight of.*
cōn**spec**tus, *conspicuous.*
re**spic**iō, *look back; look back upon.*
su**spic**iō, *look up.*
prō**spec**tus, *outlook.*

STA-, *stand.*

stō, *stand.*
circum**stō**, *stand around.*
in**sto**, *stand on; be at hand; set upon.*
prae**stān**s, *pre-eminent.*
stabulum, *stall; feeding-ground.*
stāgnum, *standing water, pool.*
statuō, *set up, station.*
si**stō** (redupl.), *make stand, station.*
ab**sistō**, *stand off, withdraw.*
circum**sistō**, *surround.*
con**sisto**, *come to a halt.*
sub**sistō**, *stand still.*
super**sti**tiō, (standing in wonder over) *superstition.*

STER-, STRA-, STLA-, *strew, spread.*

sternō, *spread out; strew, cover; lay prostrate.*
strātum, *couch.*
lātus (for ***stlā**tus), *broad.*
lātē, *widely.*
torus (for ***stor**us), *swelling; mattress, cushion.*

TA- (pron. st.), *that.*

tālis, *of such a kind.*
tam, *so.*
tantus, *so great.*
tantum, *so much; only so much, only.*
tamen, *for all that, nevertheless.*
tandem, *at length.*
tot, *so many.*

totidem, *just as many.*
tum, *at that time, then.*
tunc, *at that very time, then.*

TAL-, TOL-, TLA-, *lift.*

tellūs, *earth.*
tollō, *lift.*
at**toll**ō, *lift up, raise.*
tolerō, *endure.*
sub**lā**tus (for -**tlā**tus), *removed.*

TARC-, (TARP-), TREP-, *turn, twist.*

torqueō, *turn, twist.*
tormentum, *engine for hurling missile weapons; torture.*

trepidus, *agitated.*
trepidō, *be agitated.*

TEG-, *cover.*

tegō, *cover.*
tēctum, *roofed structure, house; roof, ceiling.*
dē**teg**ō, *uncover.*
prō**teg**ō, *protect.*

TEM-, *cut.*

tempus, *section of time, time.*
tempus, *vital place, temple.*
templum, *place marked off for sacred uses; temple.*
ex**tem**plō, *forthwith.*

con**tem**nō, *scorn.*
con**tem**ptor, *scorner.*

TIM-, *stun.*

timor, *fear* (subst.).
timeō, *fear* (vb.).
ex**tim**ēscō, *fear greatly.*

TEN-, *stretch.*

tendō, *stretch.*
in**ten**dō, *stretch to, bend, strain.*
os**ten**dō, *spread out before, show.*
os**ten**tō, *show, display.*
prae**ten**dō, *stretch forth.*
por**ten**tum, *sign, portent.*

teneō, *hold.*
re**tin**eō, *hold back.*
sus**tin**eō, *hold up.*
tenāx, *tenacious.*
tenuis, (drawn out) *thin.*
prō**tin**us, *right onward.*

TER-, TREM-, TERS-, *shake, scare.*

tremō, *tremble at.*
tremulus, *trembling.*
tremendus, *to be dreaded.*

terror (for ***ters**or), *terror.*
terreō, *frighten.*
terribilis, *frightful.*
terrificus, *causing terror.*
ex**ter**reō, *strike with terror.*

TRAG-, *drag.*

trahō, *draw, drag.*
abs**trah**ō, *drag off.*
prō**trah**ō, *drag forth* or *out.*
in**trac**tātus, *untamed; untried.*

TVM-, *swell.*

tumeō, *swell.*
tumor, *swelling* (subst.).

tumidus, *swelling* (adj.).
tumulus, *rising ground.*
tumultus, *uprising, tumult.*

VA-, VEN-, *go, come.*

vadum, *ford.*
vādō, *go, rush.*

veniō, *come.*
ventūrus, *to come, future.*
inveniō, *come upon, find.*
adventus, *arrival.*
ēventus, *outcome.*

VAC-, VEH-, *move, carry.*

vehō, *carry, convey.*
advehō, *carry to.*
dēvehō, *carry down.*
invehō, *carry in.*
revehō, *carry back.*
subvehō, *carry up.*

via (for *vehia), *way.*
obvius, *in the way, meeting.*

vēlum, *sail.*
vēlō, *cover.*

VEL-, VOL-, *tear, pluck.*

vellō, *pluck, tear.*
āvellō, *tear away.*
convellō, *tear to pieces.*
dīvellō, *tear apart.*
revellō, *tear* (back, and so) *away.*

VERT-, *turn.*

vertō, *turn.*
versō, *turn repeatedly.*
vertex, *whirl, eddy; top, peak.*
āvertō, *turn away.*
advertō, *turn to.*
adversus, *turned towards, facing.*

VI-, VIC-, *twine.*

vīnum, *wine* (product of the vine).
vinciō, *bind.*
dēvinciō, *bind down.*
ēvinciō, *bind up.*
vinculum, *fastening.*

VIC-, *conquer.*

vincō, *conquer.*
victor, *conqueror.*
invīctus, *invincible.*

VID-, *see.*

videō, *see.*
vīsus, *sight.*
vīsō, *view attentively; visit.*
invīsō, *go to see.*
revīsō, *revisit.*
invideō, *look askance at, envy.*
invīsus, *hated.*
inprōvīsus, *unforeseen.*
inprōvīsō, *unexpectedly, suddenly.*

VIV-, VIG-, *live.*

vīvō, *live.*
vīvus, *alive.*
vīta, *life.*
vīctus, *food.*

VOC-, *call.*

vōx, *voice; utterance.*
vocō, *call.*
advocō, *summon.*
invītō (for *invocitō), *invite.*

1 VOL-, *will, wish.*

volō, *will, wish.*
voltus, *expression of countenance.*
voluptās, *pleasure.*

2 VOL-, *fly.*

volō, *fly.*
volitō, *fly to and fro, flit about.*
per**vol**itō, *flit about* or *over.*
volātilis, *flying.*
volucer, *flying, winged.*

VOCABULARY.

NOTE. — The asterisk (*) designates forms which are not actually found in extant Latin, but which are assumed to account for existing derived forms.

A

Ā, see ab.

ab (before vowels and some consonants), **ā** (before consonants), prep. w. abl., *away from*, *from*, 207, 423, 460, 461, etc.; (of source) *from*, *beginning with*, 51, 115, 142, 319, etc.: **ab stirpe**, *by descent* or *lineage*, 130; (when the place at which the action occurs is viewed as the point from which it proceeds) *on*, *in*, *at*, 1: **ā tergō**, *in the rear*, *behind*, 697; (of a period of time) *from*, *since*, 517.

abiēs, -etis (abl. abĭĕte, trisyl., 599), F. *fir-tree;* (used collectively) *fir-trees*, *firs*, 599; *wood of the fir-tree; ship*, *vessel*, 91.

abigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus [ab, *away;* ago, *drive*], *drive away;* perf. part. **abactus** (of the night), *flying*, *fleeting*, 407.

abitus, -ūs, M. [ab, *away;* I-, *go*], *going away*, *departure*, *removal*, 214.

abiūrō, 1 [ab, *away from;* iuro, *swear*], *deny* or *disavow on oath*, 263.

abrumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus [ab, *off;* rumpo, *break*], *break off;* **vītam abrumpere**, *to break* or *snap the thread of life*, 579.

absistō, 3, -stitī, — [ab, *off;* sisto, *stand*], *withdraw*, *depart; cease*, 403; *draw back*, *shrink*, *hesitate*, *distrust*, 39.

abstrahō, 3, -trāxī, -tractus [abs, *away;* traho, *drag*], *drag off*, *draw away*, 263.

absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus (fut. inf., āfore, 147) [ab, *away;* sum, *be*], *be away*, *be absent*, *be wanting*, 89, 147.

āc, conj. [see atque], *and also*, *and further*, *and*, 70, 98, 117, 123, etc.; (after words of comparison) *as*, *than*, 243.

accēdō (**adc-**), 3, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad, *to;* cedo, *go*], *go to*, *approach*, *draw near*, 165.

accendo (**adc-**), 3, -cendī, -cēnsus

[ad, *to;* *cando, *set fire*], *set fire to, kindle, inflame*, 501.

accessus, -ūs, M. [ad, *to;* CAD-, *fall.* Cf. accedo], *approach; means* or *avenue of approach, inlet, entrance*, 229.

accipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad, *to;* capio *take*], *take to one's self; take in, take back, take, catch, receive, accept*, 150, 389, 450, 647; *take under one's protection*, 73; *receive as a guest, welcome*, 155, 178.

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. [AC-, *sharp, pierce*], *sharp; eager, spirited, fiery*, 3, 342, 441, 614.

acernus, -a, -um, adj. [acer, *maple-tree*], *of maple wood, maple*, 178.

acervus, -ī, M., *heap, pile*, 562.

Achātēs, -ae, M. ['Αχάτης], *Achates*, the armor-bearer and faithful companion of Aeneas, 466, 521, 586.

aciēs, -ēī and -ē, F. [AC-, *sharp*], *edge; line of battle, line, army* (in battle array), 504, 561; (meton.) *battle*, 540.

Actius, -a, -um, adj. [Actium, promontory of Acarnania], *of Actium, Actian*, 675, 704.

acuo, 3, -uī, -ūtus [AC-, *sharp, pierce*], *sharpen, whet*, 386.

acūtus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of acuō, *sharpen*], *sharpened, pointed*, 233.

ad, prep. w. acc. [cf. Engl. 'at'], *to, toward*, 9, 70, 145, etc.; *at, before, by*, 85, 106, 411; (expressing purpose) *for*, 285, 472, 495, 509.

addō, 3, -didī, -ditus [ad, *to;* do, *put*], *put to, add, insert, introduce, join, give, lend*, 224, 301, 411, 430, 496, 666.

adeō, adv. [ad, *to;* eo, *thither, that point*], *to that degree, thus far; just, precisely*, 585.

adeō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itus [ad, *to;* eo, *go*], *go* or *come to, draw nigh, approach, visit*, 302, 544.

adferō (aff-), -ferre, attulī (adt-), adlātus (all-) [ad, *to;* fero, *bring*], *bring to, bring*, 200; (with reflex. pron.) *betake one's self, make one's way, go* or *come*, 477.

adfīgō (aff-), 3, -fīxī, -fīxus [ad, *to;* figo, *fasten*], *fix, fasten*, 196.

(adfor) (aff-), 1, defect. [ad, *to;* (for), *speak*], *speak to, address, accost*, 35, 126, 611.

adhibeō, 2, -uī, -itus [ad, *to, towards;* habeo, *hold*], *hold towards; furnish, add, cause to join*, 56.

adiciō (pronounce *adiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus [ad, *to;* iacio, *throw*], *throw to; add*, 304.

adimō, 3, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ad, *to* (one's self); emo, fr. EM-, *take*], *take away*, 320.

adiungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [ad, *to;* iungo, *yoke, join*], *join to, attach to, unite with*, 13, 515.

adlābor (all-), 3, -lapsus [ad,

towards; labor, *glide*], *glide towards*, 108.

adloquor (all-), 3, -cūtus [ad, *to;* loquor, *speak*], *speak to, address*, 123, 372.

adluō (all-), 3, -luī, — [ad, *to, against;* luo, *wash*], *wash against, wash*, 149.

adsiduē (ass-), adv. [adsiduus (ass-), *continual*], *continually, incessantly*, 55.

adsuēscō (assuē-), 3, -ēvī, -ētus [ad, *to;* suesco (dissyl.), *accustom*], *accustom;* (intrans.) *become accustomed, accustom one's self*, 174, 517.

adsum (ass-), adesse, adfuī (aff-), — [ad, *at;* sum, *be*], *be at hand, be present, approach, have arrived, have come*, 203, 228, 286, 609, 656, 657; *aid by one's presence, assist, support*, 78.

advehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus [ad, *to;* veho, *carry*], *carry to;* (in pass.) *come to* or *among, arrive*, 11, 136.

adventus, -ūs, M. [ad, *to;* VEN-, *go* or *come*], *arrival*, 201.

adversus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of adverto, *turn towards*], *facing, in front*, 616; *adverse, opposing, opposite*, 58.

advertō, 3, -tī, -sus [ad, *to;* verto, *turn*], *turn to, turn*, 440; (sc. animum or mentem) *attend, pay attention, give heed, give ear*, 50; (sc. terrae) *turn to land* or *towards the shore*, 101.

advoco, 1 [ad, *to;* voco, *call*], *call, summon; call into requisition, have recourse to, call to one's aid*, 250.

aedis or **aedēs,** -is, F. [AID-, *burn*], (orig., *hearth*) *temple;* (pl.) *apartments, house, mansion*, 468.

aegis, -idis (acc. aegida, 354, 435), F. [αἰγίς], the *aegis* or *shield* of Jupiter, 354; the *aegis* or *breastplate* worn by Pallas, 435.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, adj. [Αἰγύπτιος], *of Egypt, Egyptian*, 688.

Aegyptus, -ī, F. [Αἴγυπτος], *Egypt*, 687, 705.

Aeneadēs, -ae, M. [patr. fr. Aeneas], *son* or *descendant of Aeneas*, 341, 648.

Aenēās, -ae (acc. Aenēān, 11, 67, 73, 178), M. [Αἰνείας], *Aeneas*, son of Venus and Anchises and leader of the Trojans, 11, 29, 67, 73, etc.

aēnus (ahēn-), -a, -um, adj. [aes, *copper, bronze*], *of copper, copper* (adj.), *of bronze, bronze* (adj.), 22.

Aeolius, -a, -um, adj. [Αἰόλιος, fr. Αἴολος], *of* or *belonging to Aeolus*, god of the winds, *Aeolian*, 416, 454.

aequō, 1 [aequus, *equal*], *make equal, make to match, mate*, 100.

aequor, -oris, N. [cf. aequus, *level*], *level surface, surface* (as of the sea or a river), *expanse*, 89, 96, 674, 690.

aerātus, -a, -um, adj. [apparently

perf. part. of lost verb formed from aes, *bronze*; cf. armatus], *of bronze, executed* or *wrought in bronze*, 675 (?); *with bronze beak*, 675 (?).

āerius, -a, -um, adj. [aer, *air*], *belonging to the air, aerial; lofty, high*, 221.

aes, aeris, N., *copper, bronze*, 445, 451, 593, 621.

aestuō, 1 [aestus, *glow*], *burn, rage*; (of waves) *surge, heave, swell, seethe*, 258.

aestus, -ūs, M. [AID-, *burn*], *heat, glow, ebullition; surge, swell, tide, waves, sea*, 19, 674.

aetās, -ātis, F. [for *aevitas, fr. aevum, *age*], *age, life-time*; (of the people living in an age) *race, generation, age*, 326; *lapse of time, time*, 200.

aeternus, -a, -um, adj. [for *aeviternus, fr. aevum, *eternity*], *eternal, everlasting, enduring, imperishable, permanent*, 37, 394.

aethēr, -eris, M. [αἰθήρ], *the upper air, sky, heaven*, 28, 70, 239, 524, etc.

aetherius, -a, -um, adj. [αἰθέριος, fr. αἰθήρ, *upper air*], *of the upper air, of heaven, celestial, heavenly, belonging to the sky, skyey*, 68, 137, 608.

Aetnaeus, -a, -um, adj. [Αἰτναῖος, fr. Αἴτνη], *of* or *belonging to Aetna*, 440; *Aetna-like, Aetnaean*, 419.

aevum, -ī, N., *unending time, eternity; life-time, generation, period of time, age, time*, 627; *old age, age, years*, 307.

Āfer, Āfrī, M., an *African*, 724.

āfore, fut. inf. of absum.

ager, -grī, M., *land, field; territory, domain*, 492; (pl.) *fields*, the *country*, 8.

āgmen, -inis, N. [AG-, *drive, lead*], *that which is led, band, troop, crowd; army on the march, army, moving column, column*, (of naval forces) *squadron, line, division*, 587, 595, 683, 696.

āgnōscō (adgn-), 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus [ad, *to* (one's self); (g)nosco, *get knowledge of*], *recognize*, 155, 531.

agō, 3, ēgī, āctus [AG-, *drive, lead*], *put in motion, drive*, 118, 203, 258, 335; **sē agere**, *bestir one's self, be astir*, 465; *impel, lead, direct, guide*, 133, 678, 683; *perform, hold, conduct, celebrate*, 636.

agrestis, -e, adj. [ager, *field*], *of the fields*; (used subst.) *rustic, peasant*, 349.

Agrippa, -ae, M., *Agrippa* (Marcus Vipsanius), son-in-law of Augustus and his ablest general and stanchest supporter. The victory of Augustus at the battle of Actium was mainly due to him, 682.

Agyllīnus, -a, -um, adj. [Agylla, town in Etruria afterwards called Caere], *of Agylla*, 479.

āiō, defect. [for *agio, fr. AG-,

say], *say yes, assent; say*, 122, 185.

āla, -ae, F., *wing*, 224, 369.

Alba, -ae, F. [albus, *white*], *Alba*, the town of Alba Longa, the mother city of Rome, built by Ascanius on the margin of Lake Albanus, 48.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj. [Alba], *of Alba, Alban*; (M. used subst.) *inhabitant of Alba, Alban*, 643.

Albula, -ae, F. [fem. of albulus, *whitish*, sc. aqua], *Albula*, ancient name of the river Tiber, 332.

albus, -a, -um, adj., *white*, 45, 82.

Alcīdēs, -ae, M. ['Ἀλκείδης], *descendant of Alceus*, especially *Hercules*, grandson of Alceus, 203, 219, 249, 256, 363.

āles, -itis (gen. pl. ālituum, 27), adj. [ala, *wing*], *winged*, 430; (M. and F. used subst.) *winged creature, bird*, 27. [In classical prose the word is mostly confined to passages dealing with the ceremonial observances of augurs.]

aliquandō, adv. [ALI-, *some or other*; quando, *when*], *at some time*; (of an indef. past) *once, formerly*, 602; *at length*, 200.

aliquī, -qua, -quod, indef. adj. [ALI-, *some or other*; qui, *who*], *some*, 578.

alius, -a, -ud, adj. [AL-, *other*], *other, another*, 433, 587, 590, 682; *other, additional, more*, 399; (for ceteri) *the rest*, 530; **aliī . . . aliī**, *some . . . others*, 449, 450.

almus, -a, -um, adj. [AL-, *feed, grow*], *nourishing; genial, kindly*, 455.

alō, 3, aluī, altus or alitus [AL-, *feed, grow*], *feed, nourish, sustain, support*, 318.

Alpīnus, -a, -um, adj. [Alpes, *Alps*], *of the Alps, Alpine*, 661.

altāria, -ium, N. pl. [altus, *high*], *high altar, altar*, 285.

alternus, -a, -um, adj. [alter, *the other* (of two)], *one after another, in turn, by turns*, 634.

altus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of alo, *nourish*], *nourished, grown great; high, tall, lofty*, 115, 234, 321, 423, etc.: **altior ībat**, *was of loftier port, of more majestic bearing*, 162; *deep, yawning, cavernous*, 66, 667; (N. sing. or pl. used subst.) *the deep, the sea*, 691; (fig.) *deep, profound*, 27; *distant, remote, far*, 395.

ambiguus, -a, -um, adj. [ambi-, *on both sides*; AG-, *drive*], *looking both ways, uncertain, doubtful, wavering*, 580.

ambō, ambae, ambō, num. adj. [cf. ambi- in ambiguus], *both*, 142.

amictus, -ūs, M. [cf. amicio, *throw about*], *a throwing about; outer garment, wrap, mantle, drapery*, 33.

amicus, -a, -um, adj. [AM-, love]

loving, friendly, kindly, courteous, 126; (M. used subst.), *friend*, 172.

āmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus [ab, *away*; mitto, *send, let go*], *send* or *let go away, let go, part with, lose*, 332.

amnis, -is, M., *river, stream*, 64, 71, 204, 236, etc.; *current*, 58, 549.

amoenus, -a, -um, adj. [AM-, *love*; cf. amo, amicus, etc.], *pleasant, agreeable, charming*, 31.

amor, -ōris, M. [AM-, *love*], *love, affection*, 373, 394; *eager desire, ardent longing, greed*, 163, 184, 327.

Amphitryōniadēs, -ae, M. [Ἀμφιτρυωνιάδης, patr. fr. Ἀμφιτρύων], *son of Amphitryon*, i. e., Hercules, 103, 214.

amplector, 3, -plexus [am-, *on both sides, around*; plecto, *braid*], *encircle, embrace, enfold, clasp*, 124, 369.

amplexus, -ūs, M. [am-, *on both sides, around*; PLEC-, *fold*], *enfolding, embrace*, 388, 405, 568, 615.

an, conj. introducing the second part of a disjunctive question, *or*, 114.

Anchīsēs, -ae, M. [Ἀγχίσης], *Anchises*, a Trojan, son of Capys and Themis, and father of Aeneas, 156, 163.

Anchīsiadēs, -ae, M. [patr. of *Anchises*], *son of Anchises*, i. e., *Aeneas*, 521.

ancīle, -is, N., *small shield* (approximately oval in shape, but curved inward at the sides), *sacred shield*. See note on v. 664 and annexed cut.

angō, 3, —, — [ANG-, *squeeze*], *squeeze, draw tight, compress*, 260.

anguis, -is, M. or F. [ANG-, *squeeze*], *serpent*, 289, 300, 437, 697.

angustus, -a, -um, adj. [ANG-, *squeeze*; cf. ango], *narrow, contracted, confined*, 366.

anhēlō, 1 [anhelus, *short of breath*], *pant, gasp for breath*, 421.

anima, -ae, F. [AN-, *breathe*; cf. animus], *breath, air, wind, blast*, 403; *life*, 564, 567.

animal, -ālis, N. [anima, *breath, life*], *living creature, animal*, 26.

animus, -ī, M. [AN-, *breathe*; cf. anima], *rational soul; mind, thoughts*, 20, 530; *soul, heart, feeling, passion*, 4, 370; *excited feeling, passion, wrath*, 228, 256; *spirit, courage*, 151.

annus, -ī, M., *year*, 47, 399, 481, 511, etc.

annuus, -a, -um, adj. [annus, *year*], *lasting a year; yearly, annual*, 173.

ānser, -eris, M., *goose*, 655.

ante, prep. w. acc., (of space) *before, in front of*, 104, 640, 719; (in comparisons) *before, above, beyond, more than*, 590.

Antōnius, -ī, M., *Antonius* (Marcus), *Mark Antony*, the famou

triumvir, defeated by Octavianus (afterwards Augustus) at the battle of Actium 31 B.C., 685.

antrum, -ī, N. [ἄντρον], *cave, cavern, den, recess*, 217, 254, 297, etc.

Anūbis, -is or -idis, M. [Ἄνουβις], *Anubis*, Egyptian deity represented with the head of a dog, 698.

aperiō, 4, -eruī, -ertus, *uncover, lay bare, expose to view;* (in pass.) *come in sight, rise on the view, dawn, appear*, 681.

apertus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of aperio, *lay bare*], *uncovered, open, clear*, 523, 585.

apex, -icis, M., *tip, point, peak; peaked cap* (worn by flamens and also by the Salii), 664. For cut, see note on v. 664.

Apollō, -inis, M. [Ἀπόλλων], *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latona, and god of the sun, of prophecy, of archery, of healing, and music and poetry, 336,

eō (adp-), 2, -uī, -itūrus [ad, *before;* pareo, *be at hand*], *e into view, show one's self, pear, be seen*, 241, 557: **manifestius appāret**, *is clearer, ainer, more intelligible*, 17.

ō, 1 [aptus, *fitted*], *fit, adapt, adjust, attach, fasten, hang up, suspend*, 721; *supply, equip, fit*, 80.

aqua, -ae, F., *water*, 22, 77, 89: **prōnā aquā**, *down the stream*, 549.

aquōsus, -a, -um, adj. [aqua, *water*], *abounding in water, watery*, 429.

āra, -ae, F., *altar*, 85, 106, 179, 186, etc.

Arabs, -abis, M. [Ἄραψ], an *Arab*, an *Arabian*, 706.

Araxēs, -is, M. [Ἀράξης], the *Araxes*, river of Armenia, 728.

arbor (arbōs), -oris, F., *tree*, 96.

Arcadia, -ae, F. [Ἀρκαδία], *Arcadia*, central division of the Peloponnesus, 159.

Arcadius, -a, -um, adj. [Ἀρκάδιος, fr. Ἀρκαδία], *of Arcadia, Arcadian*, 573.

Arcas, -adis (acc. pl. Arcadas, 518), adj., *Arcadian*, 102, 518; (used subst.) an *Arcadian*, 51, 129, 352.

arceō, 2, -uī, — [ARC-, *make secure;* cf. arca, *chest*], *shut up, confine, enclose; protect, shield*, 73.

arcus, -ūs, M., a *bow*, 704.

ārdeō, 2, -sī, -sus [cf. āridus, *dry*], *burn, glow, blaze, kindle*, 163.

arduum, -ī, N. [arduus, *steep*], *steep place, steep side, height*, 221.

arduus, -a, -um, adj., *steep; high in air, high, towering*, 299, 417, 683.

argenteus, -a, -um, adj. [argentum, *silver*], made of silver, of *silver, silver* (adj.), 655.

argentum, -ī, N. [ARG-, *bright*], *silver*, 673.

Argīlētum, -ī, N. [argilla, *white clay*], *Argiletum*, a district in Rome of uncertain situation, 345.

Argolicus, -a, -um, adj. [Ἀργολικός, fr. Ἀργολίς], *of Argolis, Argolic*, (and so, in general) *Grecian, Greek*, 374.

Argus, -ī, M. [Ἄργος], *Argus*, a guest of Evander, 346.

arma, -ōrum, N. [AR-, *fit*], *implements; arms, weapons, armor*, 3, 80, 220, 249, etc.: **armīs**, *by the sword*, 482; *armed forces, soldiery, military power*, 493; *arms, war*, 114.

armātus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of armo, *arm*], *armed, in arms*, 490, 595, 640.

armentum, -ī, N. [AR-, *plough*; cf. aro, *plough*], (usu. pl.) *cattle for ploughing, cattle, oxen, herd*, 214, 360.

armō, I [arma, *arms*], *give arms to, furnish with arms, arm*, 397.

ars, artis, F. [AR-, *fit*], *manual* or *mechanical skill, skill, art, workmanship*, 226, 377, 401, 442, 612; *prearranged plan, system, methodical procedure, method*, 143.

artūs, -uum, M. pl. [AR-, *fit*], *joints, limbs, frame*, 457.

arvum, -ī, N. [arvus, *ploughed*, fr. AR-, *plough*], *ploughed land, cultivated land*, 601; (pl.) *lands, fields, soil, territory, domain, country, plain*, 38, 551, [illegible] 605, 695.

arx, arcis, F. [ARC-, *make se[cure]*: cf. arceo], *fortress, stronghold, tower*, 375; *citadel*, 1, 98, 313, 357, etc.

Ascanius, -ī, M. [Ἀσκάνιος], *Ascanius* (also called Iulus), son of Aeneas and Creüsa, king of Lavinium, and founder of Alba Longa, 48, 550, 629.

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough* (opp. of smooth); (fig.) *rough, rude, harsh, savage, severe*, 318, 330; *ungracious, churlish*, 365.

aspiciō (adsp-), 3, -ēxī, -ectus [ad, *to, at*; specio, *look*], *look at, cast the eyes upon, behold, see*, 190, 385, 650.

aspīrō (adsp-), I [ad, *to, upon*; spiro, *breathe*], *breathe upon* or *into*, 373.

astrum, -ī, N. [ἄστρον], *heavenly body, star*, 59, 590.

asȳlum, -ī, N. [ἄσυλος, *inviolable*], *place of refuge, asylum*, 342.

at, conj. (expressing contrast without direct opposition), *but*, 205; (introducing a qualification or justification), *but*, 140, 643; (in a transition) *but meantime, but*, 241, 370, 443, 489, 572, 608, 714.

āter, -tra, -trum, adj., *dull black, dark, gloomy, murky*, 198, 219, 258, 262.

Atlantis, -idis, F. [Ἀτλαντίς], fem. patr. of Ἄτλας], *daughter of Atlas*, i. e., Electra, 13[5].

Atlās, -antis, M. [Ἄτλας], *Atlas*, son of Iapetus and Clymene, father of the Pleiades, and upholder of the pillars which support the heavens, 136, 140, 141.

atque or (before consonants only) **āc**, conj. [ad, *to, in addition;* -que, *and*], *and also, and further, and* (giving prominence to what follows), 20, 81, 107, 209, etc.; (after words of comparison) *as, than*, 391.

Atrīdēs, -ae, M. [Ἀτρείδης, patr. of Ἀτρεύς], *son of Atreus;* (in pl.) the *sons of Atreus*, i. e., Agamemnon and Menelaus, 130.

attollō (adt-), 3, —, — [ad, *to, up;* tollo, *raise*], *raise, lift*, 32, 731.

auctor, -ōris, M. [AVG-, *grow*], *promoter, author, adviser, founder*, 134, 269, 336.

audāx, -ācis, adj. [cf. audeo, *dare*], *daring, bold, venturesome*, 110.

audeō, 2, ausus [cf. avidus, *eager*], *dare, nerve one's self, have the courage, have the hardihood, venture*, 364, 650.

audiō, 4 [cf. auris, *ear*], *hear*, 420; *give ear to, listen to, hear*, 574; *hear about, learn*, 312.

audītum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of audio, *hear*], *what is heard, hearsay, report, tradition*, 140.

auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab, *away;* fero, *bear*], *bear* or *take away, carry off, remove*, 439, 567.

augustus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. augeo, *magnify*], *magnified, exalted, venerable, majestic, noble;* (M. used subst.) *Augustus*, title (used as proper name) given to Octavianus as emperor, 678.

aura, -ae, F., (moving) *air, wind*, 449, 535: **sub auras**, *upwards, on high*, 24.

aurātus, -a, -um, adj. [apparently perf. part. of lost verb formed from aurum, *gold;* cf. armatus], *ornamented with gold, gilded*, 655.

aureus, -a, -um, adj. [aurum, *gold*], *of gold, golden*, 324 (fig.), 659, 672; *ornamented with gold, gilded*, 168, 348, 372, 553.

auris, -is, F., *ear*, 582.

aurōra, -ae, F. [AVS-, *burn*], *morning, dawn;* (personified) *Aurora, goddess of the morning;* (meton.) *the Orient, the East*, 686.

aurum, -ī, N. [AVS-, *burn*], *gold*, 167, 436, 445, 624, etc.

Ausonius, -a, -um, adj. [Ausones, primitive inhabitants of middle and southern Italy], *Ausonian*, 328.

Auster, -trī, M. [AVS-, *burn*], the *south wind*, 430.

aut, conj. (usu. offering a choice between two alternatives one of which excludes the other), *or*, 17, 23, 206, 471, 692; **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*, 613-4.

nec . . . **aut** . . . **aut**, *neither . . . nor . . . nor*, 316–7.

autem, conj. [cf. aut], (postpositive and expressing contrast) *but, however*, 81, 251, 711.

auxilium, -ī, N. [AVG-, *grow;* cf. augeo, *increase*], *help, assistance, succor, reënforcement*, 10, 171, 201, 376, etc.; (pl.) *auxiliary forces, auxiliaries*, 8.

āvellō, 3, (-vellī), -volsus or -vulsus [ab, *away;* vello, *pull, tear*], *tear away, rend asunder*, 238.

Aventīnus, -ī, M., *Aventinus*, the *Aventine*, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built, 231.

āvertō, 3, -tī, -sus [ab, *away;* verto, *turn*], *turn away; carry off, remove*, 208.

axis, -is, M. [AG-, *drive;* cf. ago], *axle-tree; celestial axis; pole; heaven:* **sub aetheris axe**, *under the open sky*, 28.

B

Bacchus, -ī, M. [Βάκχος], *Bacchus*, son of Jupiter and Semele and god of wine; (meton.) *wine*, 181.

Bactra, -ōrum, N. [Βάκτρα], *Bactra*, chief city of Bactriana, 688.

barathrum, -ī, N. [βάραθρον], *pit, abyss, gulf*, 245.

barbaricus, -a, -um, adj. [βαρβαρικός], *foreign*, 685.

bellō, 1 [bellum, *war*], *wage* or *carry on war*, 400.

Bellōna, -ae, F. [bellum, *war*], *Bellona*, sister of Mars and goddess of war, 703.

bellum, -ī, N. [= duellum; cf. duo, *two*], *contest between two parties; war*, 1, 29, 40, 55, etc.

bicolor, -ōris, adj. [bi (DVI-), *two;* color, *color*], *of two colors, two-colored*, 276.

bicornis, -e, adj. [bi- (DVI-), *two;* cornu, *horn*], *having two horns, two-horned*, 727.

bidēns, -entis, adj. [bi- (DVI-), *two;* dens, *tooth*], *having two teeth;* (F. used subst., sc. hostia) *animal for sacrifice, sheep*, 544.

bimembris, -e, adj. [bi- (DVI-), *two;* membrum, *member*], *two-formed*, 293.

bīnī, -ae, -a, distr. num. adj. [bi- (DVI-), *two*], *two by two, two apiece;* (for duo) *two*, 168.

birēmis, -e, adj. [bi- (DVI-), *two;* remus, *oar*], *two-oared; having two banks of oars;* (F. used subst., sc. navis) *galley having two banks of oars, bireme*, 79.

bis, num. adv. [bi- (DVI-), *two*], *twice*, 518.

bōs, bovis, M. or F., *bull, ox, cow*, 183; (pl.) *cattle*, 204, 215, 217, 263.

bracchium (brāch-), -ī, N., *arm*, 452, 619.

Brontēs, -ae, M. [Βρόντης, *Thunderer*], *Brontes*, a Cyclops, one of Vulcan's workmen, 425.

C

Cācus, -ī, M. [Κᾶκος], *Cacus*, a giant monster slain by Hercules. He was the son of Vulcan and dwelt in a cave in Mt. Aventine: 194, 205, 218, 222, 241, 259, 303.

cadāver, -eris, N. [CAD-, *fall;* cf. cado], *dead body, corpse, carcass*, 264.

cadō, 3, cecidī, cāsūrus [CAD-, *fall*], *fall*, 375; *set, sink, fade, disappear*, 59.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind; dark, thick, blinding, pitchy*, 253.

caedēs, -is, F. [for *scaedes, fr. SCID-, *split, cut*], *a cutting down; slaughter, bloodshed, carnage, murder*, 196, 483, 492, 537, 695; (by meton. in pl.) *corpses*, 709.

caedō, 3, cecīdī, caesus [for *scaedo, fr. SCID-, *split, cut*], *cut down; kill, slay, slaughter*, 641, 719.

caelō, 1 [caelum, *chisel, graver*], *engrave, carve in relief, represent in raised work, emboss*, 701.

caelum, -ī, N. [for *cavilum, fr. CAV-, *hollow*], *sky, firmament, heaven*, 97, 99, 141, 423, etc.; *open air, daylight, view*, 264; (meton.) *inhabitants of heaven, gods*, 64.

Caere (usually indecl., but gen. Caeritis, 597), N., *Caere*, town in Etruria known earlier as Agylla (mod. Cervetere), 597.

caeruleus, -a, -um, adj. [for caeluleus, fr. caelum, *sky*], *like the sky, blue, dark blue, dark green, sea-green*, 64, 713.

caerulus, -a, -um, adj. [for caelulus, fr. caelum, *sky*], same meanings as foregoing word; *dark, gloomy*, 622; (N. pl. used subst.) *dark blue waters, sea*, 672.

Caesar, -aris, M., *Caesar* (Caius Octavius), emperor of Rome, and as such known as Augustus, 678, 714.

caesariēs, —, acc. -em, F., *hair, locks*, 659.

cālīgō, -inis, F. [CAL-, *cover, hide*], *thick air, mist; darkness, gloom*, 253.

calor, -ōris, M. [CAL-, *warm*], *warmth, heat*, 390.

camīnus, -ī, M. [κάμινος], *furnace, forge*, 418.

campus, -ī, M., *plain*, 504, 596.

candēns, -entis, adj. [pres. part. of candeo, *glisten*], *glistening, dazzling, shining, white, bright, radiantly beautiful, resplendent*, 720.

candidus, -a, -um, adj. [CAND-, *glow*], *glistening white, white, bright*, 82, 138; *divinely fair, fair, beauteous*, 608.

canis, -is, M. or F., *dog*, 462.

canistrum, -ī, (usu. pl.), N. [κάναστρον], *basket* of plaited reeds, *basket*, 180. For cut, see note on v. 180.

canō, 3, cecinī, — [CAN-, *make musical sound*], *sing;* (as prophecies were mostly uttered in verse) *foretell, predict, prophesy, declare*, 49, 340, 499, 534; *give the signal, signal* (vb.), *announce, cry out*, 656.

cantus, -ūs, M. [CAN-, *make musical sound*], *the utterance of musical sound;* (of persons, birds, etc.) *song*, 285, 456; (of instruments) *music*, 2.

cānus, -a, -um, adj., *white, whitening, gray*, 672.

capessō, 3, -īvī or -iī, -ītūrus [intens. of capio, *take*], *take eagerly, seize, lay hold of, take possession of*, 507.

capiō, 3, cēpī, captus [CAP-, *take*], *take, seize, lay hold of; captivate, enthrall, charm*, 311; *receive, contain, suffice for*, 363.

Capitōlium, -ī, N. (also pl. in poetry) [caput, *head*], *Capitol*, temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill at Rome, 347, 653.

caput, -itis, N., *head*, 300; (meton.) *head, person, life*, 145, 484; *source, spring, fountain-head*, 65; (of the lower animals) *individual, head*, 44.

carbasus, -ī, F.; pl. carbasa, -ōrum, N. [κάρπασος], *fine flax; fine linen, linen*, 34. [Poetic and post-classical.]

Cāres, -um (acc. Cāras, 725), M. [*Κᾶρες*], the *Carians*, inhabitants of Caria in Asia Minor, 725.

carīna, -ae, F. [CAR-, *scrape*], *keel; boat, ship, vessel*, 93; (pl. as prop. name) **Carīnae**, -ārum, F., the *Keels*, a quarter in Rome between the Coelian and Esquiline hills (see note on v. 361).

carmen, -inis, N. [for casmen, fr. CAS-, *sing*], *song*, 287, 303.

Carmentālis, -e, adj. [Carmentis], *of* or *belonging to Carmentis, Carmental*, 338.

Carmentis, -is, F. [carmen, *song, prophecy*], *Carmentis*, a prophetic nymph with whom the mother of Evander came to be identified, and whom Vergil therefore speaks of as the mother of Evander, 336, 339.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, beloved, darling*, 377, 581.

castrum, -ī, N. [CAD-, *cover*], *fortified place, fortress;* (pl.) **castra**, -ōrum, N. *camp, encamped host, host*, 56, 476, 507, 604.

castus, -a, -um, adj., *pure, spotless, chaste, stainless, unsullied*, 412, 665.

cāsus, -ūs, M. [CAD-, *fall*], *fall; chance, mischance, misfortune, disaster, calamity*, 533, 578.

catēna, -ae, F., *chain*, 225.

caterva, -ae, F., *throng, band, troop; body of troops, company, troop*, 593.

Catilīna, -ae, M., *Catiline* (Lucius Sergius), the central figure of the famous conspiracy which was crushed by Cicero in his consulship, B.C. 63; 668.

Catō, -ōnis, M. [catus, *shrewd, sagacious*], *Cato* (Marcus Porcius Uticensis), great-grandson of Cato the Censor, and a man of inflexible integrity. He committed suicide at Utica after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46, because he was unwilling to survive the downfall of the republic: 670.

cauda, -ae, F., *tail*, 210, 674.

causa (caussa), -ae, F., *cause, reason, motive, inducement, argument*, 112, 395.

cavea, -ae, F. [cavus, *hollow*], *cavity, enclosure;* (at the theatre or circus) *auditorium, part occupied by the seats of the spectators;* (meton.) *amphitheatre, circus*, 636.

caverna, -ae, F. [cf. cavus, *hollow*], *cavity, cavern, depth, recess*, 242, 420.

cavus, -a, -um, adj. [CAV-, *hollow, swell*], *concave, hollowed out, hollow*, 69, 248; *valley-forming, sloping, rising*, 599.

cēdō, 3, cessī, cessus [CAD-, *fall*], *go away, depart*, 395.

celebrō, 1 [celeber, *thronged*], *throng, frequent; celebrate, commemorate, solemnize, pay*, 173, 268, 303; *celebrate, honor*, 76.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. [CEL-, *drive*], *swift;* (with adv. force) *swiftly, quickly*, 20.

celerō, 1, —, — [celer, *swift*], *hasten, quicken, speed*, 90.

celsus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of *cello, *tower*], *towering, high, tall, lofty*, 65, 107, 604, 653, 680.

centum, indecl. num. adj., *hundred*, 518, 716.

Cerēs, -eris, F., *Ceres*, daughter of Saturn and Ops, mother of Proserpine, and goddess of agriculture; (meton.) *grain, bread, food*, 181.

cernō, 3, crēvī, certus [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *sift, separate; distinguish, see, behold, be witness of*, 62, 246, 516, 676, 704.

certāmen, -inis, N. [certo, *contend*], *contest, struggle, fray, dispute*, 639.

certātim, adv. [certo, *vie*], *in competition* or *rivalry, with emulous zeal, zealously*, 179, 436.

certus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of cerno, *discern*], *assured, settled, fixed, established, certain*, 39, 46.

cervīx, -īcis, F., *neck*, 633.

(cēterus), -a, -um, adj., *the remaining, the other, the rest of*, 548.

Chalybes, -um, M. [Χάλυβες], the *Chalybes*, a people of Pontus famous for the preparation of steel, 421.

chalybs, -ybis, M. [χάλυψ], *steel*, 446.

chlamys, -ydis, F. [χλαμύς], *horseman's cape, mantle, cloak*, 167, 588. For cuts, see note on v. 167.

chorus, -i, M. [χορός], dance in a

circle, dance; band, troop, company, 287, 718.

cieō, 2, cīvī, citus [CI-, *rouse*], *rouse, stir, drive, call up*, 354, 642.

cingō, 3, -nxī, -nctus, *surround, encompass, gird*, 282, 599; *crown, wreathe*, 274.

cinis, -eris, M., *ashes, embers*, 410.

Circēnsis, -e, adj. [circus, *circus*], *of the Circus*; (M. pl. used subst., sc. ludi) *the great games of the Circus Maximus*, 636.

circum, adv. and prep. w. acc. [acc. of circus, *circle*], *round about, around, about*, 673 (adv.), 45, 285, 310, 631.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum, *around*; do, *put*], *put round* or *on*, 458.

circumsistō, 3, -stetī or -stitī, — [circum, *around*; sisto, *stand firm*], *surround, besiege*, 490.

circumsonō, 1, —, — [circum, *around*; sono, *make a sound*], *thunder about, make resound, make echo*, 474.

circumstō, -stāre, -steti, — [circum, *around*; sto, *stand*], *stand around, surround; surround, beset, threaten*, 300.

cīvis, -is, M. or F. [CI-, lie (recline)], *citizen, inhabitant*, 571; *subject*, 489.

clāmor, -ōris, M. [cf. clamo, *call*, which contains CAL-, *call*], *shouting, shout, loud outcry, outcry, cry*, 216, 595.

clangor, -ōris, M. [cf. clango, *resound*, which contains CAL-, *call*], *sound, noise, clang, bray*, 526.

clārus, -a, -um, adj. [CAL-, *call*], *clear, distinct; clear, bright*, 673; *illustrious, renowned, celebrated*, 48.

classis, -is, (abl. classe usually, as in v. 79; but classī in v. 11), F. [CAL-, *call*], *class, division of the people; fleet*, 11, 79, 675: **classī**, *by sea*, 11.

claudō, 3, -sī, -sus [for *clavido (cf. clavis, *key*), fr. CLAV-, *lock*], *shut, close*, 385; *shut in, confine, bound, hem in*, 473.

clipeus, -ī, M., *round shield, shield*, 447, 625, 729. See cut annexed to note on v. 447.

Cloelia, -ae, F., *Cloelia*, a Roman maiden, one of the hostages given to Porsena, the Etruscan king. She eluded her guards and effected her escape by swimming across the Tiber. The Romans sent her back, but Porsena, in admiration of her bravery, released her: 651.

Cocles, -itis, M. [cocles, *one-eyed*], *Cocles* (Quintus Horatius), a Roman who, in the war with Porsena, defended the Sublician bridge over the Tiber, alone against the Etruscan army, until his comrades had broken down the bridge behind him: 650.

co-eō, -īre, -īvī or iī, -itus [com-, *together*; eo, *go*], *go together, assemble, muster*, 385.

(coepiō), 3, coepī, coeptus [com-, intens.; *apio, fr. AP-, *lay hold*], *begin*, 439.

coeptum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of coepio, *begin*], *a thing begun; beginning, proceeding, undertaking*, 15.

cōgnātus, -a, -um, adj. [com-, *with;* (g)natus, *born*], *related by blood, kindred*, 132.

cōgnōmen, -inis, N. [com-, *with, additional;* (g)nomen, *name*], *additional name, surname; name*, 48, 331.

cōgō, 3, coēgī, coāctus [com-, *together;* ago, *drive*], *drive together, bring together, collect, muster*, 7.

collis, -is, M. [for *colnis, fr. CEL-, *rise, tower*], *hill*, 216, 305, 351, 598, 604.

collum, -ī, N., *neck*, 438, 660.

colus, (-ī or -ūs), F., *distaff*, 409.

coma, -ae, F. [cf. κόμη], *hair of the head, hair, locks*, 274, 277.

comes, -itis, M. or F. [com-, *with;* I-, *go*], *companion*, 308, 466: **comes īre**, *to walk by the side of, to accompany*, 466; *companion in arms, follower*, 52.

comitor, 1 [comes, *companion*], *attend as companion, attend, accompany*, 462.

commisceō (conm-), 2, -miscuī, -mīxtus (-mīstus) [com-, *together;* misceo, *mix*], *mix, mingle, blend*, 255.

commūnis (conm-), -e, adj. [com-, *together;* *munis, *bound*, fr. MV-, *fasten*. Cf. immunis], *common*, 275.

cōmō, 3, cōmpsī (-msī), cōmptus [com-, *together;* emo, fr. EM-, *take*], *arrange, dress, comb; adorn, deck, wreathe*, 128.

compellō (conp-), 1, *accost, address*, 164.

complector (conpl-), 3, -plexus [com-, *together;* plectō, *braid*], *embrace, enfold, entwine, twine one's self about*, 260; *clasp*, 558.

complexus (conpl-), -ūs, M. [com-, *together;* PLEC-, *fold*], *embrace*, 488, 582.

compōnō (conp-), 3, -posuī, -positus [com-, *together;* pono, *put, place*], *put, bring*, or *place together, collect*, 322; *collect, store up, amass*, 317; *link, couple*, 486.

comprimō (conp-), 3, -pressī, -pressus [com-, *together;* premo, *press*], *press together; check, restrain, subdue, allay*, 184.

concēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus [com-, *completely;* cedo, *go*], *go away, depart, give way, subside*, 41.

concipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus [com-, *together;* capio, *take*], *take hold of, take up* or *in, receive;* (of generation) *conceive*, 139.

concolor, -ōris, adj. [com-, *with;* color, *color*], *of the same hue* or *color*, 82. [A word coined by Vergil.]

concurrō, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus [com-, together; curro, *run*], *run* together, assemble;

meet, come into collision, meet in conflict, join battle, contend with one another, 692.

concutiō, 3, -cussī, -cussus [com-, *together;* quatio, *strike*], *strike together; shake violently, upheave*, 237, 354; *rouse to action*, 3.

condēnsus, -a, -um, adj. [com-, *together;* densus, *crowded*], *crowded, swarming, in close order*, 497.

conditor, -ōris, M. [com-, *together;* DA-, *put.* Cf. condo, *build*], *builder, founder*, 313.

condō, 3, -didī, -ditus [com-, *together;* do, *put*], *put together, build, found*, 48, 357; *bury, plunge*, 66.

cōnectō, 3, —, -nexus [com-, *together;* necto, *bind*], *bind together, fasten, connect, entwine, wreathe*, 437.

cōnfugiō, 3, -fūgī, — [com-, *completely;* fugio, *flee*], *flee for refuge, flee*, 493.

congredior, 3, -gressus [com-, *together;* gradior, *step*], *meet*, 467.

coniūnctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of coniungo, *connect*], *connected;* (of relationship) *connected, allied, related*, 130.

coniungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [com-, *together;* iungo, *join*], *connect, unite, join, link, attach*, 133, 164.

coniūnx (-iux), -iugis, M. or F. [com-, *together;* IVG-, *yoke*], *married person, spouse, husband, lord, wife*, 372, 377, 384, 393, etc.

coniūrō, 1 [com-, *together;* iuro, *swear*], *swear together, take the oath in a body*, 5.

conlābor (coll-), 3, -lapsus [com-, *together;* labor, *fall*], *fall together, fall in ruins, fall helpless, fall fainting*, 584.

cōnscendō, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus [com-, without appreciable force; scando, *climb*], *mount, climb*, 97.

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj. [com-, *with;* *scius, *knowing*, fr. SCI- (cf. scio), *distinguish*], *knowing in common, knowing, conscious, aware*, 393.

cōnsessus, -ūs, M. [com-, *together;* SED-, *sit*], *assembly, crowd*, 636.

cōnsistō, 3, -stitī, -stitus [com-, *completely;* sisto, *stand*], *come to a halt, take a position; plant one's self, get a foothold*, 10, 381.

cōnsonō, 1, -uī, — [com-, *together;* sono, *sound*], *sound together, resound, re-echo*, 305.

cōnspectus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of conspicio, *look at*], *conspicuous, striking, distinguished*, 588.

cōnspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus [com-, *together* (all parts being seen at a glance); specio, *look at*], *catch sight of, descry, see*, 83.

cōnsurgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus [com-, *together;* surgo, *rise*], *rise in a body, start up, rise*, 110, 457, 637.

contemnō, 3, -tempsī (-temsī), -temptus (-temtus) [com-, intens.; temno, *slight*], *esteem lightly, set slight value upon, scorn, despise*, 364.

contemptor [-temt-], -ōris, M. [com-, intens.; TEM-, *cut*. Cf. contemno], *despiser, scorner*, 7.

contrā, adv. and prep. w. acc. [comp. form of com-, *with*], (adv.) *over against, facing, opposite*, 711; (prep.) *against, in the face of, in opposition to, a match for*, 447, 699.

convellō, 3, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus [com-, *together, in a mass;* vello, *pluck, tear*], *tear away, tear to pieces, tear, rend, plough up*, 690.

cor, cordis, N., *heart*, 522; *heart, soul, mind, longing*, 265.

cōram, adv. [com-, *with;* os, *face*], *face to face, in the presence of, openly, in person*, 122.

corniger, -gera, -gerum, adj. [cornu, *horn;* GES-, *carry*], *having horns, horned*, 77.

cornū, -ūs, N. [cf. Engl. horn], *horn; trumpet*, 2.

corōna, -ae, F. [κορώνη], *wreath, chaplet; crown, diadem*, 505, 684.

corpus, -oris, N., *body, frame, person*, 153, 485, 539, 634, etc.; *form, frame, bulk, shape*, 207, 330, 711.

corripiō (conr-), 3, -uī, -eptus [com-, *together, all parts at once;* rapio, *seize*], *catch up, seize, lay hold of*, 260.

coruscō, 1, —, — [coruscus, *waving*], *move to and fro, shake, brandish*, 661.

coruscus, -a, -um, adj. *waving, tremulous, quivering; gleaming, flashing*, 391.

crāstinus, -a, -um, adj. [cras, *tomorrow*], *of to-morrow, to-morrow's*, 170.

creātrīx, -īcis, F. [creator, *maker, author*], *she who gives birth to* or *produces, mother*, 534.

crēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus [CRAT-, *faith;* -do, *put*], *put faith, give credence, believe*, 140, 353; *trust, think, suppose*, 147, 691.

crēscō, 3, crēvī, crētus [CRE-, *make;* cf. creo, *make, bring forth*], *come into being, rise, be born*, 135.

Crēsius (Crēss-), -a, -um, adj. [Κρήσιος], *of Crete, Cretan*, 294.

crētus, -a, -um, perf. part. of crēscō.

crīnis, -is, M., *hair, locks*, 34.

crista, -ae, F., *comb, crest* (of a bird, serpent, etc.); *crest* (of a helmet), 620. See cut annexed to note on v. 620.

crūdēlis, -e, adj. [crudus, *bloody*], *cruel, unpitying, ruthless, pitiless, savage, harsh*, 146, 579.

cruentus, -a, -um, adj. [CRV-, *raw;* cf. cruor and crudelis], *blood-stained, bloody*, 297.

cruor, -ōris, M. [CRV-, *raw*], *blood* (flowing from a wound), 106.

cubīle, -is, N. [CVB-, *lie*], *bed*, 412.

culmen,-inis, N. [CEL-, *rise, tower*], *top, summit; roof, eaves*, 456.

culmus, -ī, M. [CEL-, *rise, tower*], *stalk, stem, straw, straw-thatch, thatch*, 654.

culta, -ōrum, N. [perf. part. of colo, *till*], *tilled lands, cultivated lands, plantations*, 63.

cultor, -ōris, M. [COL-, *till*], *tiller, husbandman*, 8.

cultus, -ūs, M. [COL-, *till*], *tillage, cultivation; observance of the conventions of civilized life, regard for social proprieties, sense of propriety, refinement*, 316.

cum, prep. w. abl. [for *scom, fr. SEC-, *follow*], *with*, 55, 72, 82, 85, etc.; (as encl. w. abl. of pers. or rel. pron.) **-cum**, 174, 687.

cum, adv. and conj. [= quom, case form of pron. st. CA-; cf. qui], *at which time, when*, 28, 98, 213, 276, etc.: **cum primum**, *as soon as, just when, at the moment when*, 170, 408.

cumulō, 1 [cumulus, *a heap*], *heap, pile, load*, 284.

cunctor, 1, *delay, linger, hesitate, waver, be undecided*, 388.

cūnctus, -a, -um, adj. [for coniunctus, perf. part. of coniungo, *join together*], *all in a body, each and all, all*, 19, 109, 162, 306, 439.

cupidus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. cupio, *fr.* CVP-, *wish*], *desirous, eager*, *165*.

cupiō, 3, -īvī, -ītus [CVP-, *wish*], *desire, long for, hope for, promise one's self*, 16.

cūra, -ae, F., *attention, pains, care, effort*, 401; *disquietude, anxiety, concern, solicitude, care*, 35, 396, 580.

Curēs, -ium, M. or F., *Cures*, chief city of the Sabines, not far from Rome; (meton.) *inhabitants of Cures*, 638.

cūrō, 1 [cura, *care*], *care for, look to, take care of;* (with corpora) *refresh*, 607.

curriculum, -ī, N. [dim. of currus, *chariot*], *small chariot; course, career*, 408.

currō, 3, cucurrī, cursus [CER-, *run*], *run*, 390.

currus, -ūs, M. [cf. curro, *run*], *car, chariot*, 433. See cut annexed to note on v. 433.

cursus, -ūs, M. [cf. curro, *run*], *running, course, speed:* **cursū**, *at a run, swiftly*, 221.

custōdiō, 4 [custos, *keeper*], *guard, watch*, 218.

custōs, -ōdis, M. or F., *guard, keeper, guardian, custodian*, 270, 461, 652.

Cyclades, -um (acc. Cycladas, 692), F. [Κυκλάδες, fr. κύκλος, *circle*], the *Cyclades*, a group of islands lying about Delos in the Aegean sea, 692.

Cyclōps,-ōpis, M. [Κύκλωψ, *Round-eye*], *Cyclops*, one of a fabulous race of giants on the coast of Sicily, having but one eye, and

that in the middle of the forehead; also fabled to have been the workmen of Vulcan at his forges beneath the island of Hiera, 418, 424, 440.

Cyllēnē, -ēs or -ae, F. [Κυλλήνη], *Cyllene*, mountain in Arcadia sacred to Mercury, 139.

Cytherēus,-a,-um, adj. [Κυθέρειος], *of Cythēra*, an island south of Laconia renowned for the worship of Venus; (fem. used subst., sc. dea) **Cytherēa**, -ae, F., *goddess of Cythera, Cytherēa, Venus*, 523, 615.

D

Dahae, -ārum, M. [Δάαι], the *Dahae*, a Scythian people east of the Caspian sea, 728.

Danaī, -ōrum (Danaūm, 129), M. [adj. Danaus (used subst.), *of Danaus*], *descendants* or *followers of Danaus* (king of Argos), *Danaï*; the *Greeks*, 129.

(daps), dapis, F. [DAP-, *share*], *sacrificial feast*, 186; *viands, food*, 175.

Dardania, -ae, F. [fem. of adj. Dardanius, *of Dardanus*, sc. urbs], *Dardania, Dardany, city of Dardanus*, i. e., *Troy*, 120.

Dardanius, -a, -um, adj. [Dardanus, founder of the royal house of Troy], *descended from Dardanus, Dardanian, Trojan*, 14.

Dardanus, -ī, M., *Dardanus*, son of Jupiter and Electra and mythical ancestor of the royal house of Troy, 134.

Daunius, -a, -um, adj. [Daunus, father of Turnus], *Daunian*, i. e., belonging to or descended from Daunus, 146.

dē, prep. w. abl., *down from, out of, from*, 69, 79, 547, 604; (of origin) *derived from, called from, from*, 54; *according to, after*, 344, 544.

dea, -ae, F. [deus, *god*], *goddess*, 59, 608, 617.

dēbeō, 2, -uī, -itus [de, *from*; habeo, *have, hold*], *owe*, 379; *owe, destine, doom*, 375.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten*, 399.

dēcolor, -ōris, adj. [de, *from, deprived of*; color, *color*], *deprived of color; discolored, tarnished, dull of hue*, (and so) *degenerate*, 326. [A poetic and post-classical word.]

decus, -oris, N. [DEC-, *beseem*], *grace, beauty; ornament, glory, honor*, 301.

dēfendō, 3, -fendī, -fēnsus [de, *from, off*; *fendo, *strike*], *ward off, avert*; (of the object in whose behalf the attack is warded off) *protect, defend, shelter, guard*, 493, 658.

dēfīgō, 3, -fīxī, -fīxus [de, *down*; figo, *fasten*], fasten, fix: **dēfīxus**, cast down, fixed in

thought, rapt in meditation, 520.

dēfluō, 3, -flūxī, -fluxus [de, *down;* fluo, *flow*], *flow down; float down* or *along,* 549.

dehinc, adv. [de, *from;* hinc, *hence*], *from this time forward; hereupon, then,* 337.

dehīscō, 3, —, — [de, *down;* hisco, *open*], *yawn open, open,* 243. [A poetic word; found also in Livy and later prose writers.]

dēiciō (pronounce *deiicio*), **3,** -iēcī, -iectus [de, *down;* iacio, *throw*], *throw, hurl,* or *cast down,* 428; *lower, let fall,* 226.

deinde, adv. [de, *from;* inde, *thence*], *next, then, then at length, immediately thereafter,* 66, 481.

dēlēctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of deligo, *choose*], *chosen, picked, choice,* 499.

dēligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus [de, *from;* lego, *gather*], *choose, select,* 53.

delphīn (poet.), -īnis, M. [δελφίν], *dolphin,* 673.

dēlūbrum, -ī, N. [de, *from, away;* LV-, *wash*], *place of cleansing* or *expiation, temple, shrine, fane,* 716.

dēmīssus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of demitto, *let hang down*], *drooping, hanging down,* 460.

dēmō, 3, dēmpsī, dēmptus [de, *from;* emo, fr. EM-, *take*], *take away, remove, dispel,* 35.

dēnī, -ae, -a, distr. num. adj. [decem, *ten*], *ten each;* (= decem) *ten,* 47.

dēns, dentis, M., *tooth,* 230.

dēprehendō or **dēprēndō, 3,** -dī, -ēnsus [de, *from;* prehendo or prendo, *seize*], *take away, seize upon, catch, surprise,* 247.

dēscendō, 3, -dī, -ēnsus [de, *down;* scando, *climb*], *descend,* 423.

dēsecō, 1, -cuī, -ctus [de, *from, off;* seco, *cut*], *cut off, sever,* 438.

dēsertus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of desero, *abandon*], *deserted, desolate, abandoned,* 191.

dēsuper, adv. [de, *down from;* super, *above*], *from above,* 249, 705.

dētegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus [de, *from, un-;* tego, *cover*], *uncover, unroof, lay bare,* 241.

dēterior, -ius, comp. adj. [double comparative form from de, *down*], *lower, worse, meaner, inferior,* 326.

deus, -ī (nom. pl. dī, 484; gen. pl. deūm, 7, 36, 41, 698; dat. pl. dīs, 245; abl. pl. dīs, 679, 682), M. [akin to dīvus, fr. DIV., *shine*], *god, deity,* 7, 31, 187, 201, etc.

dēvehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus [de, *down;* veho, *carry*], *carry down* or *away;* (in pass.) *go down, descend, sink,* 280.

dēvinciō, 4, -nxī, -nctus [de, *down;* vincio, *bind*], *bind down, bind fast, subdue,* 394.

dexter, -tera, -terum, or -tra, -trum, adj., *right, on the right,* 237; *favorable, gracious, propitious,* 302.

dextra (dextera), -ae, F. [fem. of dexter, *right,* sc. manus], *right hand,* 124, 164, 169, 274, etc.

dīcō, 3, dīxī, dictus [DIC-, *show, point*], *say, speak, declare, tell, announce,* 12, 152, 175, 252, etc.; *name, call,* 272, 332, 344.

dictum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of dico, *say*], *what is said, word,* 35, 126, 359, 373, etc.; *word, promise, agreement,* 643.

dīdō, 3, -didī, -ditus [dis-, *apart;* -do, *put*], *spread abroad, diffuse,* 132.

diēs, diēī or diē, M., sometimes F. in sing. [DI-, *shine;* cf. divus and deus], *day,* 94, 102, 269, 601.

differō, -ferre, distulī, dīlātus [dis-, *apart;* fero, *bear*], *disperse, scatter, tear asunder,* 643; *defer, postpone,* 173.

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj. [for *decnus, fr. DEC-, *beseem*], *worthy,* 364.

dīgressus, -ūs, M. [dis-, *apart;* GRAD-, *walk;* cf. digredior], *parting, separation,* 583.

dīligō, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus [dis-, *apart;* lego, *choose*], *single out, esteem, love,* 590.

dīmittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus [dis-, *apart;* mitto, *send*], *send in different directions; send away, let go away,* 171.

Diomēdēs, -is, M. [Διομήδης], *Diomedes, Diomede,* son of Tydeus and king of Argos before the Trojan war. After the Trojan war he settled in Apulia, where he founded the town of Argyripa, afterwards called Arpi: 9.

dīrus, -a, -um, adj., *of evil omen, unclean,* 235; *portentous, dreadful, fearful, terrible,* 194; *awe-inspiring, awful, dread,* 350; (fem. pl. used subst., sc. sorores) **Dīrae,** -ārum, F., the *Furies,* 701.

Dīs, -ītis, M. [DIV-, *shine*], *god of the infernal regions, Dis, Pluto,* 667.

dīs, dat. and abl. pl. of deus, 245, 679, 682.

discēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus [dis-, *apart;* cedo, *go*], *go apart, disperse; go away, depart, take one's leave,* 167.

discessus, -ūs, M. [dis-, *apart;* CAD-, *fall.* Cf. discedo], *going apart* or *away, departure,* 215.

discinctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of discingo, *ungird*], *without girdle, ungirt, zoneless,* 724.

discordia, -ae, F. [discors, *discordant*], *discord, dissension;* (personified) *Discord, the goddess of discord,* 702.

disiciō (pronounce *disiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus [dis-, *apart;* iacio, *throw*], *throw asunder, fling here and there, scatter, disperse,* 191; *dash in pieces, destroy, overthrow,* 290, 355.

dīspergō (-spargo), 3, -sī, -sus

[dis-, *apart;* spargo, *scatter*], *scatter, disperse*, 321.

dissultō, 1, —, — [intens. of dissilio, *leap apart*], *leap apart*, 241.

dīva, -ae, F. [fem. of divus, *divine*], *goddess*, 387, 396, 437, 531, 534.

dīvellō, 3, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus [dis-, *apart;* vello, *tear*], *tear apart, tear from* or *away*, 568.

dīversus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of diverto, *turn in different directions*], *opposite*, 642.

dīvidō, 3, -vīsī, -vīsus [dis-, *apart;* VID-, *split*], *force apart, divide, turn in different directions*, 20.

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj. [divus, *god*], *of* or *belonging to a god, divine*, 306, 373.

dīvus, -ī (gen. pl. dīvōm, 131, 504, 572), M. [adj. divus, *divine*, fr. DIV-, *shine*], *divine being, god*, 103, 131, 279, 301, etc.

dō, dare, dedī, datus [DA-, *give*], *give, hand over, deliver, pay, render*, (w. dicta) *utter, speak:* **vēla dare** (sc. ventis), *to spread the sails, to make sail*, 708; **poenās dare,** *to render satisfaction*, and so *to suffer punishment*, 538; *give, bestow, present, grant, vouchsafe, offer, impose*, 106, 150, 167, 275, etc.; **dare quiētem** *(w.* **per** and acc.), *to let repose steal over*, 30.

doceō, 2, -uī, -ctus [DAC-, DIC-, *show, point*], *show, teach, unfold, recount, explain, tell*, 50.

dolor, -ōris, M. [DOL-, *hew, cut*], *pain; indignation, resentment, wrath, anger*, 220, 501.

dolus, -ī, M., *craft, artifice, stratagem, wile, cunning, deceit*, 206, 393.

domus, -ūs or -ī, F. [DOM-, *build*], *house, abode, dwelling-place, dwelling, abiding-place, home*, 39, 65, 98, 192, etc.; *home, native place, country*, 114; *house, household, family*, 270, 490.

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while; until, till*, 326.

dōnum, -ī, N. [DA-, *give*], *gift, offering, boon, favor*, 181, 609, 617, 658, etc.; *offering, sacrifice*, 76, 284.

dorsum, -ī, N., *back; back, ridge, roof*, 234.

dubito, 1 [cf. dubius, *doubtful*], *doubt;* (w. inf.) *hesitate*, 614.

dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus [DVC-, *lead*], *lead, conduct, lead forward* or *out, usher, guide*, 57, 165, 347, 367, 552; (= gero) *wage, carry on, be engaged in*, 55.

ductor, -ōris, M. [DVC-, *lead*], *leader, commander, general, chief*, 6, 129, 470, 496, 513.

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet; sweet, charming, dear, loved*, 568.

dum, conj., *during the time in which, while*, 374, 454, 580 581.

(**dūmus**, -ī), M., *thorn-bush:* (in Verg. always pl.) *thicket, brushwood, undergrowth, underwood,* 348, 594, 657.

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj. [DVA-, *two*], *two,* 355, 661.

duplicō, 1 [duplex, *twofold*], *double, redouble,* 556.

dūrō, 1 [durus, *hard*], *make hard, harden; bear, support, sustain, endure,* 577. [*duro* in the sense of *sustineo* is poetic and post-classical.]

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard* (to the touch), *tough, unyielding,* 315; *hard, stern, harsh, severe,* 291, 371, 380; (N. pl. used subst.) *hardships, perils, trials,* 522.

dux, ducis, M. or F. [DVC-, *lead*], *leader, guide; leader, commander, chief,* 120, 161, 503.

E

ē (before consonants only) or **ex**, *out of, from,* 112, 415.

ecce, interj. [en, *lo;* -ce, demonstr. suff.], *lo, behold,* 81, 228.

edō, 3 or ēsse, ēdī, ēsus [ED-, *eat*], *eat,* 184.

ēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus [ex, *out, forth;* -do, *put*], *put forth; give birth to, beget,* 137.

ēdoceō, 2, -cuī, -ctus [ex, *forth, thoroughly;* doceo, *show, teach*], *show* or *set forth, teach thoroughly, inform, apprise,* 13.

ēdūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus [ex, *out, forth;* duco, *lead*], *lead forth* or *out; bring up, rear,* 413.

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex, *forth, out;* fero, *bring, bear*], *bring forth* or *out; raise, hoist, set high,* 2; *expose to view, show forth, display,* 591.

efferus, -a, -um, adj. [ex (intens.), *very;* ferus, *wild*], *very wild, savage, transported, infatuated, blinded,* 205; (of acts) *savage, cruel, brutal,* 484; (as pred. adj.) *fiercely, savagely, to madness, beyond control,* 6.

effētus, -a, -um, adj. [ex, *completely;* fetus, *having brought forth*], *exhausted with giving birth to young, worn out, exhausted,* 508.

(**effor**), 1, -fātus, defect. [ex, *out;* (for), *speak*], *speak out, speak,* 443.

effulgeō, 2 (3, v. 677), -fulsī, — [ex, *forth;* fulgeo, *shine*], *shine forth, flash out, gleam, be ablaze,* 677.

effultus, -a, -um, adj. [ex, *from, up;* fultus, *propped*], *propped up, supported,* 368.

effundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex, *out;* fundo, *pour*], *pour out* or *forth, utter,* 70.

egēnus, -a, -um, adj. [egeo, *be needy*], *necessitous, needy,* 365.

egeō, 2, -uī, —, need, want, lack, 299.

ego, gen. meī; pl. **nōs**, gen. nostrūm, nostrī, pers. pron. [cf. ἐγώ, ἐμέ, νώ, and Engl. I, me], *I, me, we, us*, 37, 57, 61, 62, etc.; **mihi** (dat. of ref.) *my*, 160, 163; *in my eyes*, 382.

ēgredior, 3, -gressus [ex, *out, forth;* gradior, *walk*], *walk forth, come* or *go out, depart; disembark, land*, 122.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj. [ex, *out of;* grex, *herd*], *select, eminent, extraordinary, illustrious, renowned, mighty*, 290.

ēiciō (pronounce *ēiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus [ex, *out*; iacio, *cast*], *cast out, expel, drive into exile, exile, banish*, 646.

ēlābor, 3, -lapsus [ex, *forth, away;* labor, *slip*], *slip away, escape, effect one's escape*, 492.

Ēlectra,-ae, F. [ʼΗλέκτρα], *Electra*, daughter of Atlas, mother of Dardanus by Jupiter, and sister of Maia, 135, 136.

ēlectrum, -ī, N. [ἤλεκτρον], *electrum*, a metal made of gold and silver mixed, 402, 624.

ēlīdō, 3, -līsī, -līsus [ex, *out;* laedo, *hurt by striking*], *strike out, dash out, force out, press out, squeeze out*, 261; *strangle*, 289.

ēmūniō, 4, -iī, -ītus [ex, *thoroughly;* munio, *strengthen with a wall*], *wall off, close up by means of a wall, secure*, 227. [Found in no author before Vergil; later it appears in prose also.]

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!* 612.

ēnārrābilis, -e, adj. [enarro, *describe*], *capable of being described, describable*, 625.

enim, conj. (postpositive), *for;* (strengthening) *in fact, indeed, yes*, 84.

ēnītor, 3, -nīxus or -nīsus [ex, *forth ;* nitor, *strain, struggle*], *struggle forth* or *force one's way out by struggling; bring forth, give birth to, bear*, 44.

ēnsis, -is, M., *sword*, 459, 621.

eō, īre, īvī or iī, itūrus [I-, *go*], *go, walk, move*, 307, 466, 557; *go with stately movement* (as in procession), *march*, 281, 555: **altior ībat**, *was of loftier port, of more majestic bearing*, 162; *go, depart*, 558; (of a river) *flow*, 726; (of shouting) *go forth, arise, be heard, be raised*, 595; *stretch, extend, sweep*, 671.

epulae, -ārum, F., *meats, viands, dishes; feast, banquet*, 283.

eques, -itis, M. [equus, *horse*], *horseman, rider; cavalry soldier, horseman, trooper*, 518, 555.

equidem, adv. [e, old interj.; quidem, *indeed*], *indeed, assuredly, I assure you, you may rest assured*, 129, 471.

equitātus, -ūs, M. [equito, *ride*], *cavalry*, 585.

equus, -ī, M. [AC-, *swift*], *horse, steed, charger*, 3, 551, 607.

ergō, adv., *therefore, accordingly, so*, 90, 169, 247, 382, 494.

ērigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus [ex, *from* (below), *up;* rego, *make straight*], *raise, erect;* (pass. used reflexively) *rise, mount,* 25, 417.

ēripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptus [ex, *from;* rapio, *snatch*], *snatch from, wrest from, take away, deprive, remove,* 254.

erīlis, -e, adj. [erus, *master, head of a family*], *of a master* or *head of a family, master's,* 462.

Erulus, -ī, M., *Erulus,* king of Praeneste and son of Feronia, 563.

et, conj., *and,* 2, 6, 8, 10, etc.; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and,* 169–70, 302, 337–8, 379–80, etc.; **-que . . . et**, *both . . . and,* 361, 712, 731; *too, also, besides,* 9, 200, 345, 400, 461, 630.

etiam, adv. [et, *too;* iam, *now*], *now too, still, even yet,* 697; *also, besides, too,* 667; (introducing something stronger) *even,* 485.

Etrūria, -ae, F., *Etruria,* country in central Italy, 494.

Etrūscus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. Etruria for *Etrusia], *of Etruria, Etrurian, Etruscan, Tuscan,* 480, 503.

Euandrus, -ī, M. [εὔανδρος, *manly*], *Evander,* a mythical hero of Arcadia who migrated to Italy before the Trojan war and founded the city of Pallanteum on the Palatine, 52, 100, 119, *185, etc.*

Euphrātēs, -is, M. [Εὐφράτης], the *Euphrates,* a famous river rising in Armenia and, after its junction with the Tigris, flowing into the Persian gulf, 726.

Eurus, -ī, M. [Εὖρος], *Eurus, the south-east wind,* 223.

Eurystheus, -eī, M. [Εὐρυσθεύς], *Eurystheus,* king of Mycenae, who, at the instigation of Juno, imposed the famous twelve labors on Hercules, 292.

ēventus, -ūs, M. [ex, *out;* VEN-, *come*], *outcome, issue, event, result,* 16.

ēvinciō, 4, -nxī, -nctus [ex, intens.; vincio, *bind*], *bind up, bind, wreathe,* 286.

ēvomō, 3, -uī, -itus [ex, *forth;* vomo, *vomit*], *vomit forth, disgorge, discharge, emit,* 253.

ex or (before consonants only) **ē**, prep. w. abl., *out of, from,* 36, 395, 455, (swooping from) 701; (of time) *from, since,* 268; (of the material of which a thing is made) *out of, of,* 621; *growing out of, in conformity with,* 47.

exārdēscō, 3, -ārsī, -ārsus [ex, *forth;* ardesco, *take fire*], *blaze forth, up* or *out,* 219.

excidium (exsc.), -ī, N. [ex, in[illegible]tens.; SCID-, *split*], *destruc*[illegible]*en,* [illegible]], *destal*[illegible] 386.

excipiō, 3, -cēpī, -cept[illegible], 33[illegible] *of, from;* capio, [illegible] 334, *all*[illegible]ed into [illegible] *of* or *from;* [illegible] [FA-, [illegible] 124.

excitō, 1 [intens. of excieo, *call out*], *call out* or *forth; rouse, excite, stir up, quicken, kindle, stimulate*, 434, 543.

exedō, 3, -ēdī, -ēsus [ex, *out;* edo, *eat*], *devour, consume; carve out, hollow*, 418.

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [ex, *out;* eo, *go*], *go forth* or *out, depart*, 585; *go* or *come forth, spring, arise, issue*, 65, 75.

exerceō, 2, -uī, -itus [ex, *out;* arceo, *confine*], (drive out of confinement, and so) *drive, keep busy*, 412; *employ, call into requisition, task*, 378; *work, forge*, 424.

exhortor, 1 [ex, intens.; hortor, *urge*], *exhort, encourage*, 510.

exiguus, -a, -um, adj. [ex, *out;* AG-, *weigh*], *weighed, exact; scanty, inadequate, paltry, feeble*, 473.

eximō, 3, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ex, *from;* emo, fr. EM-, *take*], *take away, remove*, 184.

exin, adv. [for exinde, fr. ex, *out;* inde, *from that point*], *after that, next, then*, 306.

expediō, 4 [ex, *out;* pes, *foot*], *extricate, set free; disentangle, unravel, solve, set right*, 50.

è‑ **expellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus [ex, *out;* *ly*,pello, *drive*], *drive out* or *away, wall*...*l, banish*, 408.

means ..., -ēvī, -ētus [ex, *out,* [Found in ... pleo, *fill*], *fill up,* Vergil; later ..., *satisfy, satiate,* *prose also.]*

exquīrō, 3, -sīvī, -sītus [ex, *out;* quaero, *seek*], ***seek out, inquire into, investigate diligently***, 312.

exsors (exors), -rtis, adj. [ex, *without;* sors, *lot*], *without lot; out of course, especial, especially selected*, 552.

exspectō (exp-), 1 [ex, *out;* specto, *look*], *look for, long for, expect, await*, 38.

exstinguō (ext-), 3, -nxī, -nctus [ex, intens.; stinguo, *put out*], *put out, extinguish, quench*, 267.

exsul (exul), -ulis, M. or F. [ex, *forth;* SAL-, *leap*], *exile*, 320.

exsultō (exul-), 1, āvī, — [intens. of exsilio, *spring out*], *leap up, dance, bound*, 663.

exta, -ōrum, N. [superl. form of ex], *the most prominent and significant of the internal organs, the heart, lungs, and liver, the vital organs*, 183.

extemplō, adv. [ex, *from, immediately after;* *tempulum, dim. of tempus, *time*], *forthwith, straightway, at once*, 4, 262.

externus, -a, -um, adj. [*exter, *on the outside*], *external; belonging to another country, foreign*, 503.

exterreō, 2, -uī, -itus [ex, intens.; terreo, *frighten*], *strike with terror, affright, terrify, awe*, 240, 370, 504.

extimēscō, 3, -timuī, — [ex, intens.; *timesco, *become fearful*], *fear greatly, fear*, 129.

extrēmus, -a, -um, superl. adj. [*exter, *on the outside*], *outermost, farthest, remotest, extreme,* 727; (N. pl. used subst.) *ends, remotest parts, confines,* 333.

extundō, 3, -tudī, — [ex, *out;* tundo, *beat*], *beat* or *hammer out, forge; execute in relief,* 665.

exuo, 3, -uī, -ūtus [ex, *off;* AV-, *do, put*], *doff* (= do off), *take off, strip off,* 567.

F

fabrīlis, -e, adj. [faber, *workman*], *of a workman* or *artisan,* 415.

faciēs, acc. -em, F. [FAC-, *shine*], *appearance, form, shape,* 194, 298.

facilis, -e, adj. [FAC-, *do*], *capable of being done, easy; quick, rapid,* 310.

faciō, 3, fēcī, factus [FAC-, *make, do*], *make, construct, form, fashion, do,* 441, 595; (sc. sacra) *perform* or *offer sacrifice,* 189; *make, represent, depict,* 628, 630, 710.

factum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of facio, *make, do*], *deed, act, exploit,* 288, 516; (of wicked acts) *crime,* 483.

fallō, 3, fefellī, falsus [FAL-, *trip*], *make fall; deceive, disappoint,* 218.

fāma, -ae, F. [FA-, *show*], *report, rumor,* 554, 600; *fame, renown,* 132, 731.

famēs, -is, F., *hunger,* 184.

famula, -ae, F. [famulus, *manservant*], *maid-servant, handmaid, maid, servant,* 411.

famulus, -ī, M., *man-servant, servant, attendant,* 584.

fās (used in nom. and acc. sing. only), N. [FA-, *show*], *divine law;* (with *est* expressed or understood) *in accordance with divine law, lawful, allowed, permitted, right, proper,* 397, 502.

fastīgium, -ī, N., *point of a gable, point, summit; sloping roof, roof, slope,* 366, 491.

fateor, 2, fassus [FA-, *show*], *confess, admit, own, acknowledge,* 471.

fātidicus, -a, -um, adj. [fatum, *fate;* DIC-, *show, point*], *prophetic, soothsaying,* 340.

fātifer, -era, -erum, adj. [fātum, *fate, doom, death;* FER-, *bear, bring*], *doom-bringing, death-dealing, deadly,* 621. [Found only in poetry.]

fatīgō, 1 [*fatis, *weary;* AG-, *drive, make*], *make weary, tire out, fatigue; wear out,* 94.

fātum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of (for), *speak*], *that which is spoken,* s], *prophetic utterance; destal* , 33. *fate,* 12, 133, 292, 334, *all* ed into

faucēs, -ium, F., throat,

Faunus, -ī, M. [FA-,

faveo], *Faunus*, god of agriculture, protecting deity of shepherds, and giver of oracles; later identified with the Greek god Pan, and so represented with horns, pointed ears, and goat's feet; (M. pl.) *Fauns*, sylvan deities, gradually identified with the Greek Satyrs, and so represented with horns, pointed ears, and goats' feet, 314.

faveo, 2, fāvī, fautūrus [FAV-, *glow*], *be well* or *favorably disposed, look kindly upon, favor*, 173.

fel, fellis, N., *gall-bladder, gall*, 220.

fēmina, -ae, F. [FE-, *nurse*], *woman*, 408.

feriō, 4, —, —, *strike*, 25.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus [FER-, *bear;* perf. fr. TOL- (cf. tollo), *lift;* part. fr. TLA-, *lift*], *bear, bring, bring in, carry, launch, carry forward, waft, drive, advance*, 114, 180, 282, 284, etc.; (w. *se*) *move, rush, hasten, stride along*, 199; *direct, turn*, 229, 310; *bear, lead, conduct*, 212; (of a message) *bear, take, report, announce, foreshadow*, 119, 533; *make known, celebrate, extol, magnify*, 288; *bear, endure, suffer, brook*, 256.

mea?**nia**, -ae, F., ancient Italian [Found?ess of groves and foun- Vergil; ?d patroness of freed- *prose also.]*

ferrum, -ī, N., *iron, steel*, 226, 402, 424, 694, 701; *sword*, 386, 570, 648.

fervidus, -a, -um, adj. [FERV-, *rage, swell*], *glowing, boiling, burning*, 230.

fervō (poet.), 3, —, — [FERV-, *rage, swell;* cf. Engl. brew], *boil, glow, rage; be aglow, be alive, be in a ferment*, 677.

fessus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. *fatis (in fatigo), *weary*, fr. FA-, *yawn*], *tired, wearied, worn out, exhausted*, 26, 232, 489, 607.

fētus, -a, -um, adj. [FE-, *breed*], *with young, pregnant; newly delivered, nursing, mother*, 630.

fētus, -ūs, M. [FE-, *breed*], *bringing forth; offspring; litter*, 44, 82.

fidēs, gen. (usually) fidē, F. [FID-, *trust*], *trust, faith; plighted faith, pledge, friendship*, 150.

fidūcia, -ae, F. [*fiducus (cf. fidus), *trusting*], *trust, confidence, reliance*, 395.

fīdus, -a, -um, adj. [FID-, *trust;* cf. fides], *trustworthy, trusty, faithful, true*, 521, 586.

fīlia, -ae, F. [fīlius, *son*], *daughter*, 383.

fīlius, -ī, M. [FI-, *nurse*], *son*, 104, 466.

fingō, 3, finxī, fīctus [FIG-, *handle*], *touch gently; form, shape, mould, fashion, coin*, 42, 634; *represent, depict, portray*, 726; *make, render*, 365.

fīnis, -is, M. (often F. in sing.)

[for *fidnis, fr. FID-, *split*], *boundary, border, limit, frontier, territory*, 159, 602.

fīnitimus, -a, -um, adj. [finis, *boundary*], *bordering on, neighboring, neighbor's*, 569.

fīō, fierī (used as pass. of facio), *become, be made, be done, be wrought*, 402; *become, draw*, 280.

fīrmō, 1 [firmus, *firm*], *make firm, strengthen; confirm*, 78.

flagellum, -ī, N. [dim. of flagrum, *whip*], *whip, scourge*, 703.

flamma, -ae, F. [for *flagma, fr. FLAG-, *blaze*], *flame, blaze, flash of light*, 389, 432, 620, 680, 694; *torch*, 282.

flecto, 3, flēxī, flexus [FLEC-, *crook*], *bend; bend to one's will, persuade, prevail upon*, 384.

fleō, 2, flēvī, flētus, *weep, shed tears;* (used trans.) *weep for, shed tears for*, 380.

flexus, -ūs, M. [FLEC-, *crook*], *bending, bend, winding, winding course*, 95.

flōreō, 2, -uī, — [flos, *flower*], *blossom, flourish, be prosperous*, 481.

flōs, -ōris, M. [FLO-, *blow*], *flower, blossom, bloom;* (fig.) *flower*, 500; (of the beard) *down*, 160.

fluctuō, 1 [fluctus, *wave*], *move as a wave; be restless, toss*, 19.

fluctus, -ūs, M. [FLVGV-, *flow*], *wave, billow*, 672, 677.

flūmen, -inis, N. [FLV-, *flow*], *a flowing, flood, waters, stream*, 62, 72, 713; *river, stream*, 57, 69, 610.

fluō, 3, flūxī, fluxus [FLV-, FLVGV-, *flow*], *flow*, 445; *flow, stream*, or *drip* (with), 487.

fluvius, -ī, M. [FLVGV-, *flow*], *river, stream*, 31, 86, 93, 125, etc.; *river god*, 66, 77.

foedus, -eris, N. [FID-, *bind*], *league, alliance, treaty*, 56, 169, 641; *agreement, compact, plighted faith*, 540.

folium, -ī, N. [FOL-, *blow*], *leaf*, 277, 368.

follis, -is, M. [FOL-, *blow*], *bellows*, 449.

fōns, fontis, M., *spring, fountainhead, fountain*, 75.

(for), 1, defect. [FA-, *show*], *speak, utter*, 115, 394, 520, 559.

forceps, -ipis, F. [FOR-, *warm;* CAP-, *take, hold*], *tongs*, 453.

forem, imperf. subj. of sum, *be*, 130, 209.

foris, -is, F. [FOR-, *bore*], *door, gate, entrance, portal*, 196, 262.

fōrma, -ae, F., *form, shape, figure, beauty*, 208, 393.

fornāx, -ācis, F. [FOR-, *warm;* cf. forceps, *tongs*], *furnace*, 421, 446.

fors, (fortis), abl. forte, F. [FER-, *bear*], *chance, accident*, 476.

forte, adv. [abl. of fors, *chance*], *by chance*, 102.

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, stout, stal*- sl, 33.
wart, brave, courageous, gall-ed into
valiant, 150, 154, 513,
(N. pl. used subst., s

brave deeds, feats of arms, martial prowess, 509.

fortūna, -ae, F. [cf. fors, *chance*], *chance, luck, fortune; goddess of chance, Fortune*, 127, 334, 578; *good luck, good fortune, success*, 15.

forum, -ī, N. [FOR-, *bore*], *open thoroughfare, market-place, public square, forum;* (in partic.) *the Roman forum*, an open space between the Capitoline and Palatine hills surrounded by temples, shops, basilicae, etc. Here public assemblies met, law-courts were held, and public business in general was transacted: 361.

foveō, 2, fōvī, fōtus [FOV-, *glow*], *warm; cherish, fondle*, 388.

fragor, -ōris, M. [FRAG-, *break;* cf. frango, *break*], *crashing sound, peal*, 527.

fremō, 3, -uī, — [FREM-, *roar*], *roar, howl, ring, resound*, 717; *demand with threats, cry out menacingly, complain loudly, clamor angrily*, 497.

frēnum, -ī, N. [FRE-, *hold, fix*], *bridle, bit*, 168.

frētus, -a, -um, adj. [*freo, *hold up*, fr. FRE-, *hold, fix*], *sustained, relying, trusting*, 143.

frōndōsus, -a, -um, adj. [frons, *leafy branch*], *abounding in leafy branches, leafy, shaggy*, 351.

me..., frōndis, F., *leafy bough*, [Fou... ...e, 32; *leafy garland, chap-* Vergil; ...*ves, leaves*, 274. prose also.

fruor, 3, frūctus [FRVG-, *use, enjoy*], *enjoy*, 468.

fuga, -ae, F. [FVG-, *flee*], *flight*, 251.

fugiō, 3, fūgī, — [FVG-, *flee*], *flee, take flight, take to one's heels, make off, fly*, 223; *flee from, fly from*, 320.

fulciō, 4, fulsī, fultus, *prop up, support, secure*, 227.

fulgeō, 2, fulsī, — [FVLG-, *blaze*], *flash, shine, gleam*, 92, 593, 684.

fulgor, -ōris, M. [FVLG-, *blaze*], *lightning-flash, flash, glare*, 431, 524.

fulmen, -inis, N. [FVLG-, *blaze*], *thunderbolt*, 427. See cut annexed to note on vv. 429–30.

fulvus, -a, -um, adj. [FVLG-, *blaze*], *reddish-yellow, tawny*, 552.

fūmifer, -era, -erum, adj. [fumus, *smoke;* FER-, *bear*], *smoky, smothering, stifling*, 255.

fūmō, 1, —, — [fumus, *smoke*], *smoke, steam*, 106; (pres. part.) **fūmāns**, *smoking, fiery, volcanic*, 417.

fūmus, -ī, M. [FV-, *glow, smoke*], *smoke*, 252, 258.

fundō, 1 [fundus, *bottom*], *lay the foundation, found, build*, 478.

fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus [FVD-, *pour*], *pour; bring forth, bear*, 139; (of speech) *pour forth, utter, speak*, 584.

fūnis, -is, M., *rope, cord*, (nautical term) *sheet*, 708.

fūnus, -eris, N. [FV-, *glow, smoke*],

funeral rites, funeral; death, murder, 571.

furia, -ae, F. [FVR-, *rage*], *scourge, curse;* (pl.) *rage, wrath, passion, frenzy*, 205, 494; (personified) *one of the three goddesses of divine vengeance* (Alecto, Megaera, and Tisiphone), *Fury*, 669.

furō, 3, —, — [FVR-, *rage*], *rage, be furious, be frantic*, 228, 489.

fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dusky, sable*, 369.

futūrus, -a, -um, adj. [fut. part. of sum, *be*, fr. FV-, *breed*], *yet to be, future, approaching, impending*, 628, 709; (N. used subst.) *the future*, 580.

G

gaesum (gēs-), -ī, N. [Celtic word], *heavy javelin*, 662.

galea, -ae, F., *helmet, helm*, 539, 620. See cut annexed to note on v. 620.

Gallus, -ī, M., *a Gaul*, (pl.) *the Gauls*, 656, 657.

gaudeō, 2, gāvīsus [cf. gaudium, *joy*], *be glad* or *joyful, rejoice, take pleasure*, 702.

gelidus, -a, -um, adj. [(gelu), *frost*], *frosty, icy cold, cold, chill, cool*, 28, 139, 159, 343, etc.

Gelōnī, -ōrum, M. [Γελωνοί], the *Geloni*, a Scythian nomadic people dwelling on the banks of the Borysthenes (Dnieper), 725.

(gelū), abl. gelū, *icy coldness, frost, chill*, 508.

geminus, -a, -um, adj., *twin-born, twin*, 631, 697; *two*, 79, 130, 289, 461, 680.

gemitus, -ūs, M. [gemo, fr. GEM-, *groan*], *groaning, groan*, 420.

gemō, 3, -uī, — [GEM-, *groan*], *groan*, 451.

genae, -ārum, F., *cheeks*, 160.

generō, 1 [genus, *race, birth*], *beget, be the father of*, 141.

genitor, -ōris, M. [gigno, fr. GEN-, *beget*], *father*, 72, 427, 583.

genetrīx, -īcis, F. [genitor, *father*], *mother*, 383.

gēns, gentis, F. [GEN-, *beget*], *race, stock*, 36; *tribe, people, nation*, 13, 55, 146, 315, etc.

genus, -eris, N. [GEN-, *beget*], *race, birth, origin*, 71, 114, 142, 512; a *race, class, kind, sort*, 27, 487; *offspring, family, children, descendants, line*, 484, 628; a *race, people*, 51, 321, 724.

Gēryonēs, -ae, M. [Γηρυόνης], *Geryon*, a monster having three heads and a threefold trunk, 202.

glaucus, -a, -um, adj. [γλαυκός], *bluish-gray, grayish, gray*, 33. [A Greek word introduced into Latin by Vergil.]

glomerō, 1 [glomus, *ball*], *wind* or *roll into a ball; roll together, mass, accumulate, collect*, 254.

Gorgō, -onis (acc. Gorgona, 438), F. [Γοργώ], *a Gorgon*, one of three sisters: Stheno, Euryale, and Medusa. The chief of these sisters, Medusa, was slain by Perseus; and her head, with serpent hair and petrifying look, was placed on the aegis of Pallas: 438.

gradior, 3, gressus [GRAD-, *walk;* cf. gradus, *a step*], *step, walk, go, move on, proceed*, 546.

Grāī, -ōrum or ūm, M. [pl. of adj. Graius, *Greek*], the *Greeks*, 135.

Grāiugena, -ae (gen. pl. Graiugenūm, 127), M. [Graius, *Greek;* GEN-, *beget*], *Greek by birth, Greek*, 127.

grāmineus, -a, -um, adj. [gramen, *grass*], *of grass, of turf, grassy*, 176.

grātus, -a, -um, adj. [GRA-, *desire, favor*], *dear, pleasing, agreeable, grateful*, 64; *appetizing, delicious, grateful*, 283.

gravis, -e, adj. [GRAV-, *heavy*], *heavy; severe, grievous, painful, stern, strenuous*, 516, 582.

gravō, 1 [gravis, *heavy*], *make heavy, load, weight*, 220.

gremium, -ī, N., *lap, bosom*, 406, 713.

gressus, -ūs, M. [GRAD-, *walk*], *stepping, footsteps, steps, course, way*, 462.

grex, gregis, M., *flock, herd, litter*, 85.

guttur, -uris, N., *throat*, 261.

H

habeō, 2, -uī, -itus [HAB-, *have*], *have, hold, have in one's keeping, hold in one's embrace*, 27; *occupy, inhabit*, 602; *have, own, possess*, 100, 168, 327.

habitō, 1 [freq. of habeo, *have*], *dwell in, inhabit*, 352.

habitus, -ūs, M. [habeo, fr. HAB-, *have*], *bearing, condition, mien, appearance:* **habitus vestis**, *garb, dress*, 723.

hāc, adv. [abl. fem. of hic, *this*, sc. viā], *this way, by this road*, 203.

haereō, 2, haesī, haesūrus [HAES-, *stick*], *cling, cleave, stick fast, hang upon, remain motionless, be rooted to the spot*, 559.

harūndō (arūn-), -inis, F., *reed, cane*, 34.

haruspex,-icis, M. [*haru, *entrails;* SPEC-, *see, spy*], *inspector of the entrails of victims offered in sacrifice, soothsayer, diviner*, 498.

hasta, -ae, F., *staff, shaft, spear-shaft, spear, lance,* 625.

haud (haut), adv., *not at all, not,* 49, 370, 414, 478, etc.

Herculeus, -a, -um, adj. [Hercules], *of* or *belonging to Hercules, Herculean,* 270, 276, 288, 542.

hērōs, -ōis, M. [ἥρως], *demi-god, hero,* 18, 464, 530.

Hēsiona, -ae or **Hēsionē,** -ēs, F. [Ἡσιόνη], *Hesione,* daughter of Laomedon, sister of Priam, and wife of Telamon, king of Salamis, 157.

Hesperia, -ae, F. [fem. of adj. Hesperius, *western,* sc. terra], *Hesperia, the western country,* i. e., Italy, 148.

Hesperis, -idis, F., adj. [Ἑσπερίς, fr. Ἕσπερος, *evening-star*], *Hesperian, western,* 77.

hēsternus, -a, -um, adj. [HES-, *yesterday*], *of yesterday, yesterday's,* 543.

heu, interj. expressing sorrow, *ah! alas!* 537.

hĭc, haec, hŏc, gen. hūius, dem. pron., 1. (used adj.) *this, these,* 172, 185, 186, 190, etc.; *this here, here,* 514; *the foregoing, this, these,* 15, 400, 541, 583; *the following, this, these,* 35; *this of mine, these of mine, this, these,* 51, 563, 567, 570; 2. (used subst.) *this, these,* 42, 46, 55, 56, etc.; (as pers. pron.) *he,* etc., 31, 104, 518, 631, 670; **hic . . . hic,** *this . . . this, that,* 357; **hic . . . ille,** *this . . . that, the one . . . the other,* 287, 358, 466.

hīc, adv. [hi, loc. form of stem found in pron. hic, *this;* -ce, dem. suff.], *in this place, here,* 39, 65, 193, 259, etc.; **hic . . . hic,** *here . . . there, here again,* 724–5; *upon this, at this, hereupon, now,* 219.

hinc, adv. [*him, case form of stem found in pron. hic, *this;* -ce, dem. suff.], *from this place, from this* or *these, from this source, hence, off,* 478, 511, 546, 603, 666; **hinc . . . hinc,** *on this side . . . on that, on the one side . . . on the other,* 387, 473–4, 678–85; *next,* 342, 347.

hōc, adv. [for hoice, old dat. form of hic, *this*], *hither,* 423.

homō, -inis, M. and F. [conn. w. humus, *ground*], *human being, man,* 727.

honōs or **honor,** -ōris, M., *honor, distinction; mark of honor, tribute,* 339; *homage, worship, sacrifice,* 61, 76, 102, 189, 268; *beauty, brilliancy,* 617.

horrendus, -a, -um, adj. [ger. of horreo, *shudder at*], *horrible, fearful,* 565.

horreō, 2, -uī, — [HORS-, *bristle*], *bristle, be rough, be sharply marked, stand erect,* 654; *tremble, shudder, tremble at, shudder at.*

horridus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. horreo, bristle], bristling, rough, 348.

horrifer, -era, -erum, adj. [cf. horreo, *shudder;* FER-, *bear, bring*], *causing terror, terrible,* 435.

hospes, -itis, M. (rarely F.), *host, friend,* 493, 532; *guest,* 123, 188, 346, 364, 463.

hostis, -is, M. and F., *stranger; public enemy, enemy, foe,* 36, 500.

hūc, adv. [see hōc, the earlier form], *to this place, hither,* 114, 172, 440, 477, 606; **hūc . . . illūc,** *in this direction . . . in that, hither . . . thither, this way . . . that way,* 20, 229.

humilis, -e, adj. [humus, *ground*], *low; lowly, humble,* 455.

humus, -ī, F., *ground, earth,* 196.

Hylaeus, -ī, M. [Ὑλαῖος], *Hylaeus,* one of the centaurs, 294.

I

iaceō, 2, -cuī, — [IAC-, *go, send;* cf. iacio, *throw*], (be thrown, and so) *lie, be outstretched,* 44.

iaciō, 3, iēcī, iactus [IAC-, *go, send;* cf. iaceo, *lie*], *cast, throw, fling,* 257.

iactō, 1 [freq. of iacio, *throw*], *throw in profusion, shower, throw, cast,* 491.

iam, adv., *at this time, now,* 557; *forthwith, straightway, even now,* 42: **iam adeō,** *at just this time, at this very moment,* 585; **iam nunc,** *even now, thus early,* 174; **iam tum,** *even then, even at that time,* 349, 350; **iam prīmum,** *first of all,* 190; *already,* 281, 407, 426, 605, 726; *now at length, presently, anon,* 24: **cum iam,** *when at length,* 213; (w. a negative) *longer,* 251; **iam iamque,** *more and more,* (according to some) *at this very moment, just,* 708.

iamdūdum, adv. [iam, *now;* dudum, *a while ago*], *long since, long ere this, for a long time, long,* 153.

Iāniculum, -ī, N. [Ianus], *Janiculum,* one of the hills of Rome, on which, according to tradition, Janus had built a citadel, 358.

iānitor, -ōris, M. [cf. ianua, *house-door*], *door-keeper, porter,* 296.

Iānus, -ī, M. [= *Dianus = Divanus, fr. DIV-, *shine*], *Janus,* an old Italian deity originally worshiped as the sun-god, but later and generally viewed as god of gates, doors, passages, and of all beginnings. See also note on v. 357. [Others connect Ianus with IA-, *go*].

Iāpyx, -ygis, adj. [Ἰᾶπυξ], *of Iapygia* (district in southern Italy), *Iapygian;* (M. used subst., sc. ventus) *wind blowing from Iapygia, west-north-west wind,* 710.

ictus, -ūs, M. [IC-, *strike*], *blow, stroke*, 419.

īdem, eadem, idem, dem. pron. [pron. st. I-, *this;* -dem, dem. suff.], 1. (used adj.) *the same*, 141, 146, 639; 2. (used subst.) *the same* (person or thing), 382; *the same, also*, 290.

īgnārus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* gnarus, *knowing*], *ignorant, unacquainted with, stranger to*, 627, 730; *forgetful, neglectful*, 187.

īgneus, -a, -um, adj. [ignis, *fire*], *of fire, fiery, blazing, glowing, burning, fervid, in full blaze*, 97, 392.

īgnipotēns, -entis, adj. [ignis, *fire;* potens, *powerful*], *having power over fire;* (used subst.) *Lord of Fire*, 414, 423, 628, 710. [Found in Vergil only.]

īgnis, -is (abl. igne, 255), M., *fire, flame*, 199, 255, 256, 267, etc.; (concrete) *firebrands*, 491.

īgnōtus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* (g)notus, *known*], *unknown, unfamiliar*, 113.

īlex, -icis, F., *holm-oak, scarlet-oak, oak*, 43.

Īliacus, -a, -um, adj. [Ἰλιακός], *of Ilium* (i. e., Troy), *Trojan*, 134.

īlicet, adv. [ire, *to go;* licet, *it is permitted*], *it is at an end; instantly, forthwith*, 223.

ille, illa, illud, gen. illĭus, dem. pron., 1. (used adj.) *that, those*, *102, 324*, 414: **ex illō** (sc. tempore), *from that time, since then*, 268; 2. (used subst.) *that one, the former, the other*, often best translated by the name of the person referred to, 152, 198, 649; (as emphatic pers. pron.) *he, she, it, they*, 118, 166, 251, etc.; **hĭc . . . ille,** *this . . . that, the one . . . the other*, 287, 466.

illīc, adv. [illi, loc. form of ille, *that;* -ce, dem. suff.], *in that place, there; there, on it*, 626, 628.

illūc, adv. [for *illoc, old dat. form of illic, *that;* cf. hoc], *to that place, thither;* **hūc . . . illūc,** *in this direction . . . in that, hither . . . thither, this way . . . that way*, 20, 229.

imāgō, -inis, F. [cf. imitor, *copy*], *representation, image, semblance, form*, 23, 557, 671, 730.

imber, -bris, M., *rain*, 429.

immānis (inm-), -e, adj. [in-, *not;* MAN-, *measure*], *immense, enormous, vast, giant, huge*, 225, 245, 330.

immittō (inm-), 3, -mīsī, -mīssus [in, *in;* mitto, *send, let go*], *send* or *let in, admit, introduce*, 246; *let go, loose, slacken*, 708.

immortālis (inm-), -e, adj. [in-, *not;* mortalis, *mortal*], *immortal, undying, imperishable, deathless, of unending duration, eternal*, 715.

impavidus (inp-), -a, -um, adj. [in-, not; pavidus, trembling];

fearless, intrepid, without dread, 632.

impediō (inp-), 4 [in, *in;* pes, *foot*], *entangle; bind, pin fast, rivet firmly,* 449.

impellō (inp-), 3, -pulī, -pulsus [in, *upon, against;* pello, *strike*], *strike upon* or *against, clash,* 3; *push forward, give a push to, set in motion, propel, urge forward,* 239.

imperfectus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* perfectus, *finished*], *unfinished, incomplete,* 428.

imperium (inp-),-ī, N. [cf. impero, *command*], *command, order,* 381; *control, command, rule, sway,* 482, 509.

impleō (inpl-), 2, -ēvī, -ētus [in, *in, up;* *pleo, fr. PLE-, *fill*], *fill completely, fill,* 216, 278.

impōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus [in, *upon;* pono, *put*], *put* or *place upon, set up, put in place,* 451; *impose, lay upon, rivet on,* 188, 410.

imprōvīsō (inp-), adv. [abl. of improvisus, *unforeseen*], *unexpectedly, suddenly,* 524.

impulsus (inp-), -ūs, M. [in, *against;* PVL-, *strike, drive*], *striking against, push, shock, force, impulse,* 239.

īmus, -a, -um, adj. sup. of īnferus [contr. for infimus], *lowest, deepest,* 237; (used subst.) *lowest part, bottom,* 67.

in, prep. w. abl. or acc., 1. (of rest) w. abl., *in, within, at,* 104, 247, 259, 273, etc.: **in ordine,** *in regular succession,* 629; *on, at, over,* 28, 53, 83, etc.; 2. (of motion) w. acc., *into, to, on, against, for,* 21, 210, 260, 279, 386, etc.: **in mōrem,** *according to usage,* 282; *after the manner of, like,* 88; **in adversum,** *against,* 237; **in numerum,** *in time, with measured movement,* 453; **in orbem,** *in circles, in curves,* 673.

inaccessus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* accessus, *approached*], *inaccessible.* [A word coined by Vergil; in classical Latin confined to poetry.]

inārdēscō, 3, -ārsī, — [in, *into, in;* ardesco, *take fire*], *take fire, kindle, glow, redden,* 623. [Poetic and post-classical.]

inausus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* ausus, *ventured*], *unventured, undared,* 205.

incassum, adv. [in, *to;* cassus, *empty*], *to no purpose, in vain, idly,* 378.

incēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus [in, *on, forward;* cedo, *go*], *advance, march, move* (in procession), 722.

incendium, -ī, N. [in, *to;* CAND-, *glow;* cf. incendo, *set fire to, kindle*], *fire, flame,* 259.

incendō, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus [in, *to, on;* *cando, *set fire,* fr. CAND-, *glow*], *set fire to, kindle, burn,* 562; perf. part. **incēnsus,** *kindled, blazing,* 285.

incertus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* certus, *settled*], *unsettled, doubtful, uncertain*, 49, 352, 580.

incipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus [in, *upon;* capio, *lay hold*], *begin, undertake*, 90; (of an address) *begin* (to speak), 373.

inclūdō, 3, -sī, -sus [in, *in;* claudo, *shut*], *shut in, enclose, confine*, 225, 248, 599.

incolō, 3, -luī, — [in, *in;* colo, *till, dwell*], *dwell in, inhabit*, 478.

incolumis, -e, adj., *unharmed, uninjured, safe*, 575.

incommodum, -ī, N. [neut. of adj. incommodus, *inconvenient*], *inconvenience, misfortune, trouble*, 74.

incrēbrēscō, 3, -bruī [in, intens.; crebresco, *become frequent*], *grow, spread, become proverbial*, 14.

increpō, 1, -uī, -itus [in, intens.; crepo, *rattle*], *rattle, crack, crash, sound, resound*, 527.

incumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitus [in, *upon;* *cumbo, fr. CVB-, *lie*], *lay one's self upon, lean, incline*, 236; *bend to, ply*, 108; *bend to work, apply* or *exert one's self*, 444.

incūs, -ūdis, F. [in, *on;* CVD-, *beat*], *anvil*, 419, 451.

inde, adv. (of place) *from that place, thence, off*, 642; (of succession in place) *next*, 587; (of time) *after that, then*, 238, 407.

Indī, -ōrum, M. pl. ['Ινδοί], *inhabitants of India, Indians*, 705.

indicium, -ī, N. [in, *to;* DIC-, *point;* cf. indico, *point out*, and index, *one who points out*], *pointing out; sign, mark, indication, track*, 211.

indigena, -ae, adj. M. and F. [indu (old form of in), *in;* GEN-, *beget*], *native*, 314.

indīgnor, 1 [indignus, *unworthy*], *deem unworthy, be indignant, wrathful*, or *resentful*, 649; *be impatient of, chafe at, scorn, disdain*, 728.

indocilis, -e, adj. [in, *un-;* docilis, *teachable*], *unteachable; untaught, untamed, rude*, 321.

indomitus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* domitus, perf. part. of domo, *tame*], *untamed, unsubdued, indomitable*, 728.

indubitō, 1, —, — [in, *upon;* dubito, *doubt*], *throw doubt upon, imply distrust of*, 404. [Appears first in Vergil, afterwards in Statius.]

indūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus [in, *in;* duco, *lead*], *lead in; draw on* or *over, put on*, 457.

indulgeō, 2, -ulsī, -ultus, *be kind, be tender, be considerate, be complaisant, be indulgent, favor*, 512.

inēluctābilis, -e, adj. [in-, *un-;* eluctabilis, *avoidable*], *inevitable*, 334.

inexplētus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, un-; expletus, filled], unsatisfied;

(as adv.) *insatiably*, *incessantly*, *uncontrollably*, 559. [Poetic and post-classical.]

īnfandus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *not;* fandus, *to be uttered*], *unutterable*, *unheard of*, *detestable*, *shocking*, *dreadful*, 483, 489, 578.

īnfernus, -a, -um, adj. [inferus, *lower*], *of the lower regions*, *of the underworld*, 244.

īnferō, īnferre, intulī, inlātus (ill-) [in, *in;* fero, *bring*], *bring in*, *introduce*, 12.

īnfōrmis, -e [in-, *without;* forma, *shape*], *shapeless*, *misshapen*, *unsightly*, *hideous*, 264.

īnfōrmō, 1 [in, *to;* formo, *give shape*], *shape*, *fashion*, *forge*, 426, 447.

īnfrā, adv. [for infera, abl. fem. of adj. inferus, *lower*, sc. parte], *on the lower side*, 149.

(**īn-frendō**, 3, —, —) [in, *at*, *upon;* (frendo), *gnash*], *gnash*, 230. [Found only in pres. part.]

īnfundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus [in, *in*, *upon;* fundo, *pour*], *pour in* or *upon;* **īnfūsus**, *throwing one's self*, *falling*, 406.

ingēns, -gentis, adj. [in-, *not*, *un-;* GEN-, *beget*], *beyond nature*, *huge*, *giant*, *vast*, *mighty*, *enormous*, 43, 204, 241, 258, etc.; (of persons of imposing presence) *great*, *mighty*, 367.

ingredior, 3, -gressus [in, *into*, *in;* gradior, *walk*], *step into*, *enter; go forward*, *proceed*, *move*, *walk*, 309; *enter upon one's destiny*, *assume one's destined place*, 513.

ingruō, 3, -uī, —, *fall upon*, *rush in upon*, *attack violently*, *burst forth*, *break out*, 535.

inhaereō, 2, -haesī, -haesus [in, *on*, *to;* haereo, *cling*], *cling to*, *cleave to*, *fasten one's self upon*, 124.

inimīcus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* amicus, *friendly*], *unfriendly*, *hostile*, 117, 375.

inīquus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* aequus, *even*], *uneven; unkind*, *unfriendly*, *hostile*, 292.

innectō, 3, -nexuī, -nexus [in, *into*, *to;* necto, *fasten*], *fasten to*, *bind*, *connect*, *festoon*, 277; *encircle*, 661.

innō, 1 [in, *in*, *on;* no, *swim*], *swim* or *float in* or *on*, *swim* (trans.), *glide over the surface*, 93, 651, 691.

inopīnus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* *opīnus (cf. opīnor, *suppose*)], *unexpected*, *unlooked for*, 476.

inops, -opis, adj. [in-, *without;* (ops), *resources*], *without resources*, *weak; mean*, *scant*, *meagre*, *wretched*, 100.

inquam, defect., *say*, 113, 351, 362, 439.

īnscius, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *not;* *scius, *knowing*, fr. SCI-, *distinguish*], *ignorant*, 627.

īnsequor, 3, -cūtus [in, *close upon;* sequor, *follow*], *follow close upon*, *come next; follow up*, *pursue*, *persecute*, 147.

īnsīdō, 3, -sēdī, -sessus [in, *in, on;* sido, *sit down*], *take one's seat, settle on,* 480.

īnsīgne, -is, N. [neut. of adj. insignis, *marked*], *mark, token, ensign, symbol,* 506, 683.

īnsīgnis, -e, adj. [in, *on;* signum, *mark*], *marked, remarkable, distinguished; of marked beauty, beautiful,* 166.

īnspērātus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* speratus, *hoped for*], *unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for,* 247.

īnstaurō, 1, *establish, institute, renew,* 283.

īnstō, -āre, -stitī, -statūrus [in, *on;* sto, *stand*], *stand on; be at hand, claim present attention:* **quod īnstat,** *the subject in hand, the present difficulty,* 49; *draw near, impend over, threaten, menace,* 537; *press hard, set upon, follow up vigorously, attack impetuously,* 250, 693; *press forward, hurry forward, work hard at,* 434.

īnstruō, 3, -ūxī, -ūctus [in, *in, on;* struo, *build*], *build in, insert; set in order, array, marshal, draw up,* 676; *furnish, supply, equip, provide,* 80.

īnsuētus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* suetus, *accustomed*], *unaccustomed, strange,* 92, 248.

īnsula, -ae, F. [in, *in;* SAL-, *stream, flow*], *island,* 416.

īnsultō, 1 [freq. of insilio, *leap upon*], *leap upon; scoff at, insult, dishonor,* 570.

īnsurgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus [in, *on, up;* surgo, *rise*], *rise on* or *over, tower above,* 234.

intendō, 3, -dī, -tus [in, *to, on;* tendo, *stretch*], *stretch to, stretch,* (w. arcum) *bend, strain,* 704.

inter, prep. w. acc. [comp. form of in, *in*], *between:* **inter sē,** *with each other, mutually, together,* 359; *one with another, one after the other, alternately,* 452; *among, amid, in the midst of, in, within, enveloped in, through,* 32, 107, 492, 528, etc.

intereā, adv. [inter, *among;* ea, *these things*], *in the meantime, meantime, meanwhile,* 172, 213, 280.

intertextus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of (intertexō), *interweave*], *interwoven, intertwined, embroidered,* 167. [A word coined by Vergil.]

intonō, 1, -uī, -ātus [in, without apparent force; tono, *thunder*], *thunder,* 239.

intractātus, -a, -um, adj. [in-, *un-;* tractatus, *managed*], *untamed, unbroken; unessayed, untried, unattempted,* 206.

intrō, 1 [*interus, *inside*], *go into, enter; pierce, penetrate,* 390.

invehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus [in, *in;* veho, *carry*], *carry in, induce;* (pass.) *drive in, enter,* 714.

inveniō, 4, -vēnī ... *upon;* venio, ... *find,* 43.

invictus, -a, -um ...

victus, *conquered*], *unconquered, invincible*, 293.

invideō, 2, -vīdī, -vīsus [in, *at, askance at;* video, *look*], *look askance at; envy, grudge*, 509.

invīsō, 3, -sī, — [in, *on, at;* viso, *look attentively*], *go to see, visit*, 159.

invīsus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of invideo, *look askance at*], *hated, odious*, 245.

invītō, 1 [for *invocito, freq. of invoco, *call upon, appeal to*], *invite, summon*, 178.

involvō, 3, -volvī, -ūtus [in, *in, upon;* volvo, *roll*], *roll in, roll upon; envelop, involve, wrap*, 253.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intens. pron., *self, myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself*, 57, 176, 298, 304, etc.; *of himself, spontaneously, instinctively, just as he was, without a moment's hesitation*, 111, 256; *in person, in one's own person*, 31, 144; (standing alone with implied contrast between the chief personage and minor personages) *the hero, the chief*, 720; (an emphatic) *he, she, it*, 16; **et ipse,** *too, also, likewise*, 161.

īra, -ae, F., *wrath, anger, ire*, 40, 60, 230, 432, 501.

is, ea, id, dem. pron. [pron. st. I-, *this one, he*], 1. (used adj.) *this, that, these, those*, 86, 404; (= eius rei) *at this movement, at this*, 705; (used subst.) *this, that, these, those*, 46, 337, 520; (as pers. pron.) *he, she, it, they*, 33, 321, 576.

ita, adv. [pron. st. I-, *this;* pron. st. TA- (cf. tam)], (pointing either backwards or forwards) *in this manner, thus, so;* (of degree) *to such a degree, so*, 87.

Italus, -a, -um, adj. [Ἰταλός; cf. vitulus, *bullock*], *of Italy, Italian*, 626.

Italus, -ī (gen. pl. Italūm, 513), M. [adj. Italus, *Italian*, used subst.], *an Italian*, 331, 502, 513, 678.

iter, itineris, N. [I-, *go*], *journey, march, voyage*, 90.

iterum, adv., *again*, 527.

iubeō, 2, iussī, iūssus, *order, bid, command*, 175, 498, 646.

iugum, -ī, N. [IVG-, *yoke*], *yoke;* (of two upright spears crossed by a third, the symbol of submission) *yoke*, 148; *mountain-ridge, height*, 236, 480.

iungō, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus [IVG-, *yoke*], *yoke, fasten together, cement, join, unite*, 316, 476, 485; (with dextra) *join, clasp, pledge, plight*, 169, 467; (of a league or treaty) *make, conclude*, 56, 641.

Iūnō, -ōnis, F. [DIV-, *shine;* cf. Iū- in Iūppiter], *Juno*, daughter of Saturn, sister and wife of Jupiter, and queen of heaven, 60, 84, 292.

Iūppiter (Iūpi-), Iovis, M. [DIAV-, *shine, heaven*; pater, *father*],

Jupiter, *Jove*, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, and king and father of gods and men, 301, 320, 353, 381, etc.

iūs, iūris, N. [IV-, *bind*], *that which is binding*, *right*, *justice*, *principle of law*, *fundamental law*, *constitution*, *law* (unwritten as opposed to *lex*, statute), 670.

iūstus, -a, -um, adj. [iūs, *right*], *upright*, *just*, *righteous*, 494, 500.

iuvenālis, -e, adj. [iuvenis, *youth*], *of a youth*, *a youth's*, *youthful*, 163. [Poetic form for *iuvenīlis*, and not found in any author before Vergil.]

iuvenca, -ae, F. [iuvencus, *bullock*], *heifer*, 208.

iuvencus, ī, M. [iuvenis, *young*], *bullock*, 719.

iuvenis, -is, adj., *young;* (used subst.) *young person*, *youth*, 179, 287; (a man in the prime of life, of military age) *warrior*, 105, 112, 273.

iuventās, -ātis, F. [iuvenis, *young*], *the age of youth*, *youth*, 160.

iuventūs, -ūtis, F. [iuvenis, *young*], *the age of youth*, *youth; young men*, *youth*, *men of military age*, *warriors*, 5, 151, 182, 499, etc.

iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus [akin to iuvenis, *young*], *aid*, *assist*, *support*, 171.

iūxtā, adv. [abl. fem, superl. of iugis, *joined together*], *close at hand*, *near to*, *near*, *hard by*, *at the side of*, 308, 416.

L

labefaciō, 3, -fēcī, -factus [labo, *totter;* facio, *cause*], *make totter*, *shake*, *loosen*, *relax*, 390.

lābor, 3, lapsus [LAB-, *slide*], *glide*, *move easily*, *float*, 91; *fall*, 664.

labor, -ōris, M. [LAB-, *take*, *seize;* cf. λαμβάνω, *take*, and λάβρος, *furious*], *toil*, *effort*, *labor*, 46, 291, 378; *piece of work*, *work*, *task*, 439, 444; *hardship*, *trial*, *suffering*, 380, 577.

labōrō, 1 [labor, *toil*], *toil*, *labor*, *exert one's self; produce*aîos, *labor*, *elaborate*, *prepare by art*, *prepare*, 181.

lābrum, -ī, N. [LAV-, *wash*], *basin*, 22.

lacertus, -ī, M., *upper arm*, *arm*, 387.

lacrima, -ae, F., *tear*, 384.

lacrimō, 1 [lacrima, *tear*], *s*
tears, *weep*, 559. perf. part.

lacteus, -a, -um, *permitted*], *per-*
of milk, *restrained*, 468.
660, -inis, N. [LIC-, *crook*, *cross*],
cross-piece, threshold; door, doorway, entrance, gate, portal,

74, 296; *tank, cooling-trough*, 451.

laetitia, -ae, F. [laetus, *glad*], *gladness, joy, rejoicing*, 717.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *glad, radiant, joyful, joyous, rejoicing, pleased, charmed, happy*, 171, 393, 617, 681; (w. adv. force) *gladly, joyfully, with glad heart, with eager interest*, 268, 279, 544.

laeva, -ae, F. [fem. of adj. laevus, *left*, sc. pars] *left side, left*, 460.

laevus, -a, -um, adj., *left, on the left*, 236.

lambō, 3, —, — [LAB-, *lick*], *lick, lap* (as of milk from the breast), 632.

lāniger, -era, -erum, adj. [lana, *wool*; GES-, *carry*], *wool-bearing, tufted* (with wool), *woolly*, 664.

lanx, lancis, F. [LAC-, *crook, deepen*], *plate, dish, platter, charger*, 284.

Lāomedontiadēs, -ae, M. [Λαομεδοντιάδης, patr. of Laomedon], *son* or *male descendant of Laomedon*, 158, 162.

Lāomedontius, -a, -um, adj. [Λαομεδόντιος], *of* or *belonging to Laomedon, Trojan*, 18.

laqueāria, -ium, N. pl. [laqueus, ira, -...ose, *trap*], *sunk panels in a* 60, 230, 4.. 25. [Poetic and post- is, ea, id, dem. p... *lacūnāria*.]
this one, he], I. (used ... i. e., house- *that, these, those*, 86, ... inity of ... (= eius rei) *at this movement*, ... *at this*, 705; (used subst.) *this*,

and designates divinities represented in works of art as youths clad in a short tunic. They appear to have symbolized in some way the spirits of departed ancestors or other deified persons. For cut, see Rich's Dict. Antiq. p. 369.

lātē, adv. [lātus, *wide*], *widely, extensively, far and wide, throughout the length and breadth of*, 14, 24, 598, 671.

latebrōsus, -a, -um, adj. [latebra, *hiding-place*], *full of hiding-places, cavernous, sheltering*, 713.

lateō, 2, -uī, — [LAT-, *hide*], *lie concealed; find a hiding-place, find shelter, find refuge*, 323.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj. [Latium, *Latium*], *of Latium, Latin*, 38, 55, 602; (M. pl. used subst.) *the Latins*, 117, 448.

Latium, -ī, N. [PLAT-, *spread, flat*], *Latium*, a district on the west coast of Italy between Etruria and Campania, 5, 10, 14, 18, 322.

lātrātor, -ōris, M. [latro, *bark*], *barker, dog*, 698.

latus, -eris, N. [PLAT-, *spread, flat*; cf. Latium], *side, flank*, 459; (of an island or shore washed by the sea) *coast*, 416.

lātus, -a, -um, adj. [for *stlatus, fr. STLA-, *strew, spread*], *broad, wide*; (in close connection with verb) *far and wide, in all directions, at large*, 8, 605.

Laurēns, -entis, adj. [Laurentum, maritime town of Latium and royal seat of Latinus], *of Laurentum, Laurentian*, 1, 38, 71; (M. pl. used subst.) *inhabitants of Laurentum, Laurentes, Laurentines*, 371, 537, 613.

laus, laudis, F., *praise; merit, service*, 273, 287.

lautus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of lavo, *wash*], *elegant, splendid, luxurious*, 361.

laxus, -a, -um, adj. [LAG-, *loose*], *loose, open; loose, free, slack*, 708.

lēctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of lego, *choose*], *chosen, picked, select, choice*, 519, 544.

lēgātus, -ī, M. [perf. part. of lego, *send as ambassador*], *ambassador, envoy*, 143.

legiō, -ōnis, F. [LEG-, *gather*], *levy of soldiers, the Roman legion; army, force*, 605.

legō, 3, lēgī, lēctus [LEG-, *gather*], *gather, collect; pick out, select, choose*, 79, 119, 179, 548, 606.

Leleges, -um (acc. Lelegas, 725), M. pl. [Λέλεγες], *the Leleges*, an ancient people scattered over Greece and Asia Minor, 725.

Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj. [Lemnos, island in the Aegean Sea], *of Lemnos, Lemnian*, 454.

lēniō, 4 [lenis, *soft*], *soften, soothe, assuage, calm*, 87.

leō, -ōnis, M. [cf. λέων], *lion*, 177, 295, 552.

Lernaeus, -a, -um, adj. [Λερναῖος, fr. Λέρνη, *Lerna*, forest and marsh near Argos], *of Lerna, Lernaean*, 300.

lētum, -ī, N., *death*, 346, 566.

Leucātēs, -ae (acc. Leucātēn, 677), M. [Λευκάτας], *Leucates* (mod. Capo Ducato), promontory at the southern extremity of the island of Leucadia, 677.

lēvis, -e, adj. [cf. λεῖος], *smooth, polished*, 624.

levō, 1 [levis, *light*], *lighten, relieve*, 309.

lēx, lēgis, F. [LEG-, *be fixed*], *law, enactment*, 322.

libēns (**lub-**), -entis, adj. [pres. part. of libet, *it pleases*], *willing, glad, with joy*, 155.

lībertās, -ātis, F. [liber, *free*], *freedom, liberty*, 648.

lībō, 1 [cf. λείβω], *take a little of, taste, sip; pour out a libation, make a drink-offering, offer a libation*, 279.

Libystis, -idis, fem. adj. [Λιβυστίς], *of Libya* (Greek name of the continent of Africa as known to the ancients), *Libyan, African*, 368.

licet, 2, -uit and -itum est [LIC-, *let, leave;* cf. linquo and λείπω], *it is lawful, it is permitted, it is granted*, 579.

licitus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of licet, *it is permitted*], *permitted, unrestrained*, 468.

līmen, -inis, N. [LIC-, *crook, cross*], *cross-piece*, threshold; door, doorway, entrance, gate, portal,

232, 362, 461, 656; *dwelling, abode*, 145.

lingua, -ae, F. [for old dingua, cf. Engl. tongue], *tongue*, 634; *tongue, language*, 723.

Liparē, -ēs, F. [Λιπάρη], *Lipare*, one of the Aeolian islands off the northern coast of Sicily (mod. Lipari), 417.

liquēscō, 3, —, — [liqueo, *be fluid*], *become fluid, melt*, 446.

liquidus, -a, -um, adj. [LIQV-, *flow*], *flowing, liquid, fluid, molten*, 402.

lītoreus, -a, -um, adj. [litus, *shore*], *on the shore, growing on the shore*, 43.

lītus, -oris, N., *sea-shore, shore*, 497, 686; *river-bank, bank*, 83; (of territory bordering on a river) *shores, domain*, 555.

locō, 1 [locus, *place*], *place, dispose*, 176, 367.

locus, -ī, M. (in pl., mostly loca, -ōrum, N.), *place, spot*, 24, 31, 335, 346, 350; *place, scene*, 311; *place, site, position*, 46, 53, 604.

longaevus, -a, -um, adj. [longus, *long*; aevum, *age*], *aged*, 498.

longē, adv. [longus, *long*], *at a distance, far off, afar, far*, 92, 623.

longus, -a, -um, adj., (of linear extent) *long*, 95, 662, 722; (of duration) *long, prolonged, slow*, 86, 411, 488.

loquor, 3, -cūtus [LOQV-, *speak*], *speak*, 404; (pres. part. used subst.) *speaker*, 152.

lōrīca, -ae, F. [lorum, *thong, strap*], (orig.) *corselet of leathern straps*, (and so, generally) *corselet, cuirass, breastplate, coat of mail*, 621. See cut annexed to note on v. 620.

lūceō, 2, lūxī, — [LVC-, *shine*], *shine, gleam*, 660.

lūcifer, -era, -erum, adj. [lux, *light*; FER-, *bear, bring*], *light-bringing*; (M. used subst.) *Lucifer, morning-star*, 589.

lūctāmen, -inis, N. [luctor, *wrestle*], *wrestling; struggle, toil, effort, exertion*, 89. [A word coined by Vergil.]

lūcus, -ī, M. [LVC-, *shine*], *sacred grove, grove*, 104, 125, 271, 342, etc.

lūdō, 3, -sī, -sus [LVD-, *play*], *play, sport, frolic*, 632.

lūdus, -ī, M. [LVD-, *play*], *game, pastime, diversion*, 717.

lūmen, -inis, N. [LVC-, *shine*], *ray* or *beam of light, light*, 22, 69, 246, 411; *eye, glance*, 153, 438.

lūna, -ae, F. [LVC-, *shine*], *moon*, 23.

lupa, -ae, F. [lupus, *wolf*], *she-wolf*, 631.

Lupercal, -ālis, N. [Lupercus], a cave or grotto at the foot of the Palatine sacred to Lupercus, who was identified with Pan, 343.

Lupercus, -i, M. [lupus, *wolf*; ARC-, *keep off*], *Lupercus*, Italian god of fertility, identified

with Arcadian Pan; (usu. pl.) **Lupercī**, ōrum, M., *the Luperci*, priests of Lupercus or Pan (see note on v. 663).

lūstrālis, -e, adj. [lustrum, *purificatory sacrifice*], *of purification, sacrificial*, 183.

lūstrō, 1 [lustrum, *purificatory sacrifice*], *make bright, light up; survey, scan, observe*, 153, 229, 231.

lūx, lūcis, F. [LVC-, *shine*], *light*, 170, 247, 455.

Lycaeus, -a, -um, adj. [Λυκαῖος], *of Mt. Lycaeus* (in Arcadia), *Lycaean*, 344.

Lycius, -a, -um, adj. [Λύκιος], *of Lycia* (country in Asia Minor), *Lycian*, 166.

Lȳdius, -a, -um, adj. [Λύδιος, fr. Λυδία, *Lydia*, country in Asia Minor], *of Lydia, Lydian*, 479.

M

māctō, 1 [mactus, *magnified, honored*], *magnify, honor; offer up, sacrifice, devote, slay*, 85, 544; *kill, slay*, 294.

Maeonia, -ae, F. [fem. of Maeonius, *Maeonian*, sc. terra], *Maeonia*, a district in Lydia; (as Etruria was said to have been settled by Lydians) *Etruria*, 499.

maereō, 2, —, — [MIS-, *wretched;* cf. miser, *wretched*], *be sorrowful, grieve, mourn*, 711.

magister, -trī, M. [MAG-, *big*], *master, director, instructor, teacher*, 515.

magistra, -ae, F. [magister, *master*], *mistress, instructress, teacher, guide;* (as adj.) *masterly*, 442.

māgnus, -a, -um, adj. [MAG-, *big;* cf. μέγας], *large, great*, 19, 199, 557, 711; *great, high, spacious*, 65, 239; *great, powerful, mighty*, 9, 84, 103, 136, etc.

Māia, -ae, F. [Μαῖα], *Maia*, daughter of Atlas, mother of Mercury by Jupiter, and sister of Electra, 138, 140.

māior, comp. of māgnus.

mālō, mālle, māluī [magis, *more, rather;* volo, *wish*], *wish rather, prefer, choose*, 323.

mandō, 1 [manus, *hand;* DA-, *put*], *put into one's hands, deliver, intrust*, 506.

maneō, 2, mānsī, mānsus [MAN-, *stay;* cf. μένω], *stay, remain*, 428; *hold to, abide by*, 643.

Mānēs, -ium, M. pl., *the Manes*, deified souls of the departed, *departed spirits, ghosts, spectres*, 246.

manifestus, -a, -um, adj. [manus, *hand;* FEND- (cf. defendo), *strike*], (struck with the hand, seized in the act, and so) *plain, clear, evident, manifest*, 16.

Manlius, -ī, M., *Manlius* (Marcus Manlius Capitolinus), a Roman

who saved the Capitol when it was assaulted by the Gauls, B.C. 390 : 652.

manus, -ūs, F. [MAN-, *measure*], *hand*, 116, 124, 220, 289, etc.; *band*, *host*, 328.

mare, -is, N. [cf. Engl. mere], *sea*, 149, 671.

Mārs, Mārtis, M., *Mars*, the god of war, 433, 516, 557; (meton.) *war*, *battle*, 495; (meton.) *forces*, *troops*, *ships*, 676.

massa, -ae, F. [cf. μάσσω, *knead*], *lump of dough; mass*, *lump*, 453.

māter, -tris, F. [MA-, *shape*, *produce;* cf. Engl. mother], *mother*, *matron*, 335, 510, 556, 564, etc.; *dam*, 632.

mātūtīnus, -a, -um, adj. (Matuta, *goddess of dawn*], *of morning*, *morning* (adj.), *early*, 456; (w. adv. force) *in the morning*, *early*, 465.

Māvors, -rtis, M., *Mavors*, *Mars*, *the god of war*, 630, 700.

māximus or **māxumus**, superl. of māgnus.

medius, -a, -um, adj. [MED-, *mean*, *middle;* cf. μέσος], *middle*, *middle of*, *interior of*, *midst*, *mid-*, *in the thick of*, *in the heat of*, 97, 407, 467, 588, etc.

medulla, -ae, F. [MED-, *mean*, *middle;* cf. medius], *marrow; inmost frame* or *being*, 389.

membrum, -ī, N., *limb;* (pl.) *limbs*, *frame*, 30, 406, 425.

meminī, -isse, defect. [MAN-, MEN-, *mind*], *call to mind*, *remember*, 157.

memor, -oris, adj. [(S)MAR- (redupl.), *think*], *heedful*, *mindful*, *recalling*, 464.

memorō, 1 [memor, *mindful*], *call to mind*, *mention*, *speak of*, *recount*, 483; *say*, *speak*, 79, 532; *name*, *call*, 339.

mendāx, -ācis, adj. [cf. mentior, *lie*], *lying*, *false*, 644.

mēns, mentis, F. [MAN-, MEN-, *mind;* cf. memini], *mind*, *heart*, *soul*, 163, 205; *attention*, *thoughts*, 440; *purpose*, 400.

mēnsa, -ae, F. [fem. of mensus, perf. part. of metior, *measure*], *table*, *board*, 110, 279; *meal*, *repast*, 283; *table*, *hospitable board*, *hospitality*, 174.

Mercurius, -ī, M. [merx, *wares*], *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia, messenger of the gods, god of traders, etc., 138.

meritus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of mereor, *deserve*], *deserving; deserved*, *due*, *just*, *fitting*, 189, 501.

Messāpus, -ī, M., *Messapus*, a mythical chief, son of Neptune, from whom Messapia, a district in southern Italy, is said to have received its name. In books VII. and VIII. he appears as the leader of certain Etruscan tribes in alliance with Turnus : 6.

mēta, -ae, F. [cf. metior, *measure*], *conical pillar* in the circus

serving as a turning-post; *goal, limit, objective point*, 594.

metallum, -ī, N. [μέταλλον], *metal*, 445.

Mettus (Metius), -ī, M., *Mettus* (Fufetius), dictator of Alba in the reign of Tullus Hostilius, 642.

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, dread, apprehension, alarm*, 431, 556.

meus, -a, -um, poss. adj. [me, *me*], *belonging to me, my, my own*, 131, 144, 168, 386, etc.; *proceeding from me, at my hands*, 76.

Mezentius, -ī, M., *Mezentius*, king of the Etruscan town Agylla (afterwards called Caere), expelled by his subjects for his cruelty and afterwards serving with Turnus, 7, 482, 501, 569.

micō, 1, -uī, —, *dart to and fro, vibrate, palpitate; gleam, flash*, 392.

mīlitia, -ae, F. [miles, *soldier*], *military service*, 516.

mīlle, indecl. num. adj. [MIL-, *associate*], *a thousand*, 291; (as subst.) **mīlle**, sing., **mīlia** or **mīllia**, pl., N., *thousand*, 496.

minae, -ārum, F. [MIN-, *project*], *projections, projecting points; threats, threatenings, menaces*, 40, 60, 371.

minax, -ācis, adj. [MIN-, *project*; cf. minor], *projecting, overhanging, beetling*, 668.

Minerva, -ae, F., *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom and of the arts and sciences, particularly of the household arts of spinning and weaving, partially identified with the Greek goddess Athena, and viewed as the daughter of Jupiter, 699; (meton.) *spinning, weaving*, 409.

ministrō, 1 [minister, *servant*], *wait upon, serve; provide, supply, serve*, 181.

minor, 1 [minae, *projections; threats*], *project; threaten, menace*, 578, 649.

minor, minus, -ōris, adj. (comp. of parvus) [MAN-, *small, less*], *smaller, less*; (used subst. in pl.) *posterity, descendants, men of a later day*, 268.

minus, comp. adv. [n. acc. of minor, *less*], *less*: **nec minus**, *not less, likewise*, 465.

mīrābilis, -e, adj. [miror, *wonder at*], *wonderful, marvellous*, 81, 252.

mīror, 1 [mirus, *wonderful*], *wonder at, marvel at, survey with wonder*, 91, 92, 730; *admire*, 161, 310, 517, 619.

misceō, 2, miscuī, mīxtus, *mix, mingle, blend*, 432, 510.

miser, -era, -erum, adj. [MIS-, *wretched*; cf. maereo, *be sorrowful*], *wretched, miserable, distressed, sickening*, 376, 488, 537.

miserēscō, 3, —, — [(misereo), *pity*], *take pity, have compassion*, 573.

miseror, 1 [miser, *wretched*],

lament, commiserate, pity, feel compassion for, 74.

mītis, -e, adj., *mellow, ripe; mild, gentle, placid*, 88.

mittō, 3, mīsī, mīssus, *make go, let go, send, despatch*, 9, 506, 534; *send, force to go* or *pass*, 148, 563.

moenia, -ium, N. [cf. *munis (in communis and immunis), *bound*, fr. MV-, *fasten*], *city walls, walls*, 165; *walled town* or *city, city*, 385, 715.

molāris, -is, M. [adj. molaris, *belonging to a mill*, used subst., sc. lapis], *millstone*, 250.

mōlēs, -is, F., *shapeless mass, mass*, 191; *bulk*, 199; *labor, difficulty, straining effort, force*, 693.

mollis, -e, adj. [MAL-, *crush, grind*, (and so) *make soft*; cf. Engl. mill, meal], *soft, downy, gentle, tender*, 388, 415; *cushioned*, 666; *gentle, mild, submissive, subdued*, 726.

monitum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of moneo, *warn*], *warning, admonition, behest, counsel*, 336, 504.

mōns, mōntis, M. [MAN-, *project*], *mountain, hill*, 53, 191, 221, 231, etc.

mōnstrō, 1 [monstrum, *portent*], *point out*, 337, 343, 345.

mōnstrum, -ī, N. [MAN-, *mind*; cf. moneo, *warn*], *supernatural appearance, portent*, 81; *unnatural* or *abnormal being, creature, growth*, or *shape, monster*, 198, 289; **deūm mōnstra**, *gods of monstrous shape*, 698.

monumentum (**moni-**), -ī, N. [moneo, *remind, warn*], *means of bringing to mind, memorial, monument*, 356; *record, story, tradition*, 312.

mora, -ae, F. [(S)MAR-, *think*; cf. memor], *hesitation, delay*, 443.

Morinī, -ōrum, M., *the Morini*, tribe of Belgic Gaul, 727.

mors, -tis, F. [MAR-, *die*; cf. morior, *die*], *death*, 488, 709.

mortuus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of morior, *die*], *dead*, 485.

mōs, mōris, M., *way, manner*, 88; *wont, custom, usage*, 186, 282, 344, 544; *rule of life, standard of conduct, moral law, law*, 316: **sine mōre**, *lawlessly*, 635.

moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *set in motion, move, remove*, 213; (w. arma) *take up, seize, assume*, 565; (of the feelings) *move, disturb*, 371.

mox, adv., *presently, in the near future, at an early day*, 613.

mūgiō, 4, -īvī, —, *low, bellow*, 215, 218, 361; (of a trumpet) *bray, sound*, 526.

mulceō, 2, -sī, -sus [MALG-, *stroke*; cf. Engl. *milk*], *stroke, fondle, soften, soothe, caress*, 634.

Mulciber, -eris or -erī, M. [cf. mulceo, *soften*], *Mulciber*, name applied to Vulcan as the softener or melter of metal, 724.

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, great*,

452; (pl.) *many*, 13, 481, 522, 538, 571.

mūnus, -eris, N. [cf. moenia, *walls*, and *munis (in communis), *bound*, fr. MV-, *fasten*], *service, function, office, duty; recognition, acknowledgment, honor*, 273; *gift*, 464, 613.

mūrus, -ī, M. [MV-, *shut, fasten;* cf. moenia and munus], *wall, rampart*, 98, 355, 474, 592.

N

nam, conj., *for*, 157, 201

namque, conj. [nam, *for;* -que, *and*], (stronger than nam) *and with reason for, for in fact, for I assure you, for*, 497, 524.

nāscor, 3, nātus [GNA-, *beget*], *be born, spring, proceed, derive origin*, 315: **nāscēns**, *at birth*, 564.

nātus, -ī, M. [perf. part. of nascor, *be born*], *-born, offspring, son*, 59, 308, 379, 383, etc.; (of brute animals) *young*, 45.

nāvālis, -e, adj. [navis, *ship*], *nautical, naval;* (w. corona) *commemorative of a naval victory, naval*, 684.

nāvis, -is, F. [NAV-, *wet, swim;* cf. ναῦς], *ship*, 546.

-ne (-n' or -n), enclit. interrog. part. [weak form of ne, *not*]. In a direct question it is appended in classical Latin to the first word of the sentence and usually serves merely as an interrogation point. If the direct question is disjunctive, an, *or*, introduces the second clause, 114.

nē, adv. and conj. [NA-, *no;* cf. Engl. no, nay], 1. (adv.) *not*, 39: **nē, nē**, *nay, not*, 532; 2. (conj.) *in order that not, that not, lest*, 42, 205, 209, 613.

nebula, -ae, F. [NEB-, *cloud;* cf. nubes], *mist, vapor, smoke*, 258.

nec or **neque**, conj. [ne, *not;* -que, *and*], *and not, nor*, 298, 316, 377, 414, etc.; **nec . . . nec**, *neither . . . nor*, 398; **nec nōn** (expressing an affirmation with emphasis) *and besides, moreover, too*, 345, 461, 646; **nec minus**, *not less, likewise*, 465.

necdum, adv. [**nec**, *nor;* **dum**, *yet*], *and not yet, nor yet*, 697.

necō, 1 (perf. necuī, late) [NEC-, *kill;* cf. nex, *death*], *kill* (by poison, hunger, torture, etc.), 488.

nefās, indecl., N. [ne, *not;* fas, *divine law*], *violation of divine law, impious act, sacrilege, profanation, sin*, 173, 688.

Nemea, -ae, F., *Nemea*, a town in Argolis near which Hercules slew the Nemean lion, 295.

nemus, -oris, N. [NEM-, *allot;* cf. νέμω, *allot*], (allotted tract for grazing, and so) pasture ground,

forest pasture; forest, grove, wood, trees, 92, 108, 216, 305, etc.

nepōs, -ōtis, M., *grandson; descendant*, 731.

Neptūnius, -a, -um, adj. [Neptunus, *Neptune*], *of Neptune*, god of the sea, *Neptune's*, 695.

Neptūnus, -ī, M. [NEB-, *cloud*], *Neptune*, god of the sea, 699.

neque or **nec**, conj. [ne, *not*; -que, *and*], *and not, nor*, 143, 569; **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor*, 316; **neque enim**, *for . . . not*, 251.

nequeō, -īre, -īvī, — [ne, *not*; queo, *be able*], *be unable, cannot*, 265, 618.

nēquīquam, adv. [ne, *not*; quiquam (abl. of quisquam), *in anything, in any way*], *in vain, without effect, to no purpose*, 232; *in vain, idly, without reason*, 370.

Nēreus (dissyl.), -ĕī and -eos, M. [Νηρεύς], *Nereus*, a sea-god, son of Oceanus and Tethys, husband of Doris, and father of the Nereids, 383.

neu or **nēve**, adv. [ne, *not*; -ve, *or, and*], (the regular continuative after ne) *and not, nor*, 40, 582.

nex, necis, F. [NEC-, *kill*], *death, slaughter*, 202.

nī, conj. [NA-, *no*; cf. ne], *if not, unless*, 510, 523.

nīdus, -ī, M., *nest*, 235.

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., (opp. to candidus, *glistening white*) *black, dark*, 599.

nigrāns, -antis, adj. [pres. part. of nigro, *be black*], *black, dark, gloomy, shadowy*, 353.

nihil or **nīl**, indecl., N. [ne, *not*; hilum, *a whit*], *nothing, naught*, 147.

Nīlus, -ī, M. [Νεῖλος], *the Nile*, famous river in Egypt, 711.

nimbus, -ī, M. [cf. nubes, *cloud*], *rainstorm, storm*, 354; *storm-cloud, dark cloud, cloud*, 392, 608.

nītor, 3, nīxus and nīsus, *press upon; strive, struggle, strain, exert one's strength*, 237.

niveus, -a, -um, adj. [nix, *snow*], *of snow, snowy; snow-white, snowy*, 387, 720.

nōbilis, -e, adj. [GNO-, *know*], *well-known, famous, renowned*, 341.

nōdus, -ī, M., *knot*, 220, 260.

Nomas, -adis, M. [Νομάς], *wandering herdsman, nomad*; (in pl.) wandering pastoral tribes, (in partic.) *the Numidians* (of North Africa), 724.

nōmen, -inis, N. [GNO-, *know*], *means of knowing, name*, 54, 121, 329, 332, etc.; *name, fame, renown*, 472; *name, authority, account, behalf*, 519; *expression, phrase*, 14.

nōn, adv. [for old noenum, fr. ne, *not*; oenum = unum, *one*], *not*, 129, 143, 185, 243, etc.

nōscō, 3, nōvī, nōtus (pluperf.

nōrant, 317) [GNO-, *know*], *come to know, get knowledge of, ascertain;* (perf.) *have ascertained,* and so *know, know how,* 317.

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. adj. [nos, *we*], *our,* 74, 123; (used subst.) *our men, our people, our countrymen, our possessions,* etc., 222.

nōtus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of nosco, *come to know*], *well-known, familiar,* 389.

noverca, -ae, F. [cf. novus, *new*], *step-mother,* 288.

novō, 1 [novus, *new*], *make new, renew; institute, introduce,* 189.

novus, -a, -um, adj. [NV-, *now;* cf. νέος, Engl. new], *new, fresh, recent,* 637, 695.

nox, noctis, F. [NOC-, *kill, make disappear;* cf. noceo, *harm,* νύξ, Engl. night], *night,* 26, 67, 86, 94, etc.

nūbēs, -is, F. [NVB-, *cloud, veil*], *cloud, mist,* 429, 528, 593, 622.

nūbigena, -ae, adj. [nubes, *cloud;* GEN-, *beget*], *cloud-born;* (used subst.) **nūbigenae,** -ā[illegible]m, M. pl., *children of the* [illegible]*, cloud-born* (Centaurs), 29[illegible].

nūdus, -a, -um, adj. [for *nugdus, fr. NAG-, *strip;* cf. Engl. naked], *naked, bare,* 425, 663.

nūllus, -a, -um, adj. [ne, *not;* ullus, *any*], *not any, no,* 212, 502.

nūmen, -inis, N. [NV-, *nod*], *command, authority; divine will, divine power, divine presence, divinity,* 186, 382, 574; (pl.) *the divine powers, Providence, Heaven,* 512; (= omen) *divine token,* 78.

numerus, -ī, M. [NVM-, *allot*], *number,* 547; *measure, rhythm, time:* **in numerum,** *in time, with measured movement, in measured cadence,* 453.

numquam or **nunquam,** adv. [ne, *not;* umquam, *ever*], *never,* 470.

nunc, adv. [num, *now;* -ce, demonstr. suff.], *now, at this time,* 49, 99, 168, 348, etc.; **nunc . . . nunc,** *now . . . now, at one time . . . at another,* 20; **iam nunc,** *even now, thus early,* 174.

nūntius, -a, -um, adj. [novus, *new*], *making known, bearing tidings, with tidings,* 550.

nūntius, -ī, M. [adj. nuntius used subst.], *bearer of tidings, messenger; tidings, news, message,* 582.

nympha, -ae, F. [νύμφη], *bride; divinity* (dwelling in the sea or in a river, fountain, wood, or mountain), *nymph,* 71, 314, 336, 339.

O

ō, interj., *O*, often best left untranslated, 36, 72, 78, 122, etc.

obeō, -īre, īvī, -itus [ob, *before;* eo, *go*], *go before* or *to meet; go over, cover, envelop*, 553.

(**obex**, obicis), M. or F. [ob, *against;* IAC-, *send*], *bolt, bar*, 227. The abl. is the only case found in the sing. The first syllable is long "by position," the 'i' which is omitted after 'b' in writing being heard probably in speech.

obicio (pronounce *obiiciō*), 3, -iēcī, -iectus [ob, *before;* iacio, *throw*], *throw before, offer; expose, risk*, 145.

obserō, 3, -sēvī, -situs [ob, *over;* sero, *sow*], *sow thickly, sow*, 307.

obsidiō, -ōnis, F. [ob, *before;* SID-, *sit*], *siege*, 647.

obstipēscō (**obstup-**), 3, -puī, — [ob, *before;* stupesco, *become astonished*], *be stupefied, be astonished, be struck dumb with amazement* or *awe*, 121, 530.

obtruncō, 1, —, -ātus [ob, *before, down;* trunco, *maim, cut*], *cut down, cut to pieces, butcher*, 491.

obvius, -a, -um, adj. [ob, *before;* via, *way*], *in the way, meeting, to meet*, 111.

occultō, 1 [intens. of occulo, *cover*], *secrete, conceal, hide*, 211.

Ōceanus, -ī, M. [Ὠκεανός], *the open sea, the ocean,* (person.) *Ocean*, *589*.

ōcior, -ius, comp. adj. [AC-, *swift;* cf. ὠκύς], *swifter, fleeter*, 223.

ōcius, comp. adv. [neut. sing. acc. of ocior, *swifter*], *more quickly, with greater despatch*, 444; (with more than usual speed, and so) *swiftly, with speed*, 555; *immediately, at once*, 101, 278.

ocrea, -ae, F., *greave* (close-fitting sheet of metal encasing the leg below the knee for protection), 624. See cut annexed to note on v. 620.

oculus, -ī, M. [AC-, *pierce;* cf. ὄσσε for *ὄκιε], *eye*, 152, 223, 254, 261, etc.; *glance*, 310; *sight, view*, 81.

Oechalia, -ae, F. [Οἰχαλία], *Oechalia*, a city of Euboea, 291.

offerō (**obf-**), offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob, *before;* fero, *bring*], *bring before, present:* **sē offerre**, *present one's self, appear*, 611.

ōlim, adv. [cf. olli, archaic form of illi], *at that time, then*, 348; *at times*, 391.

olīva, -ae, F. [cf. ἐλαία], *olive*, 116.

ollī, old form of illī, *those, they*, 94, 594, 659.

Olympus, -ī, M. [Ὄλυμπος], *Olympus*, a mountain on the borders of Thessaly and Macedonia, viewed by the poets as the abode of the gods, *heaven, sky*, 280, 319, 533.

omnigenus, -a, -um, adj. [omnis,

all; GEN-, *beget*], *of all kinds, of all sorts*, 698.

omnipotēns, -entis, adj. [omnis, *all;* potens, *powerful*], *all-powerful, omnipotent, almighty*, 334, 398.

omnis, -e, adj., *all, the whole*, 4, 24, 26, 40, etc.; *every*, 228, 706.

onerō, 1 [onus, *load*], *load, lade, freight, fill*, 284; *pile up, store, fill*, 180.

opācus, -a, -um, adj., *shaded, darkened, dark*, 211; *casting a shadow, shady, dark*, 107, 658.

oppidum, -ī, N. [ob, *on, over;* *pedum (cf. πέδον), *ground*, fr. PED-, *tread*], (fortified) *town*, 355.

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj. [ob, *before;* *portunus, fr. portus, *harbor*. Cf. importunus, *unfit*], *fitting, suitable, adapted*, 235.

(ops), opis, F. [OP-, *lay hold, help*], *help, aid, support*, 685; *strength, power, might*, 377; (pl.) *means, resources, stores, supplies, wealth, riches*, 171, 317, 364.

optimus (optumus), -a, -um, adj. superl. of bonus, *good* [OP-, *lay hold*], *best, worthiest, noblest*, 127.

optō, 1 [OP-, *lay hold*], *choose, select*, 503; *wish, desire, yearn after, long for*, 200, 405.

opulentus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. opes, *wealth*], *rich, abounding*, 475.

opus, -eris, N. [OP-, *lay hold*], *work, toil, labor*, 411, 415, 516; *product of work, a work, thing wrought*, 432.

ōra, -ae, F., *border, margin, boundary; shore, coast, soil, country*, 51, 323, 381, 454.

ōrāculum, -ī, N. [oro, *speak*], *prophetic declaration, oracle*, 131.

ōrātor, -ōris, M. [oro, *speak*], *speaker; envoy, ambassador*, 505.

orbis, -is, M., *ring, circle, circular path, orbit:* **in orbem,** *in circles, in curves*, 673; *circular plate, plate*, 448; (of the sky) *arch, vault, cope:* **caelī orbis,** *the overarching sky*, 97; *orb, sphere*, 137.

Orcus, -ī, M. [ARC-, *make secure;* cf. arceo, *confine*], *Orcus*, the lower world, the infernal regions, 296.

ōrdō, -inis, M., *row, order, series:* **in ōrdine,** *in regular succession*, 629; *column, procession*, 722.

oriēns, -entis, M. [pres. part. of orior, *rise*, sc. sol], *the rising sun, dawn, the East, the Orient*, 687.

orior, 4, ortus [OR-, *rise*], *rise, become visible, dawn, appear*, 68.

ōrō, 1 [os, *mouth*], *speak; pray, entreat, beseech, implore, pray for*, 577.

ōs, ōris, N., *mouth, lips*, 199; *face*, countenance, 152, 197, 486, 591, 669; **ōra,** eyes, 229, 520.

os, ossis, N., *bone*, 297; (pl.) *bones, frame*, 390.

ostendō, 3, -dī, -tus [obs (old form of ob), *before;* tendo, *stretch*], *spread out before, show, exhibit, display, expose*, 264.

ostentō, 1 [freq. of ostendo, *show*], *show, hold up to view, reveal, disclose, offer*, 477.

ōstium, -ī, N. [cf. os, *mouth*], *door, entrance, portal*, 667.

P

pācifer, -fera, -ferum, adj. [pax, peace; FER-, *bear*], *peace-bringing, peaceful*, 116. [Not found in any Latin author before Vergil.]

palla, -ae, F., *palla*, an over-garment worn by ladies, 702.

Pallantēum, -ī, N. [neut. of Pallanteus, *of Pallas* (ancestor of Evander)], *Pallanteum*, town built by Evander on the Palatine, 54, 341.

Pallas, -adis, F. [Παλλάς], *Pallas* (the Maiden), surname of the Greek goddess Athena, with whom the Roman goddess Minerva was identified. Athena was the Greek goddess of wisdom, of the arts, and of war: 435.

Pallās, -antis, M., *Pallas:* 1. king of Arcadia and great-grandfather of Evander, 51, 54; 2. son of Evander, 104, 110, 121, 168, etc.

pallēns, -entis, adj. [pres. part. of palleo, *be pale*], *pale, pallid*, 709.

pallidus, -*a*, -um, adj. [cf. palleo, *be pale*], *pale, colorless, blanched, pallid, ghastly*, 197, 245.

palma, -ae, F. [cf. παλάμη], *palm, hand*, 69.

palūs, -ūdis, F., *swamp, marsh, pool*, 88.

Pān, -os, M. [Πάν], *Pan*, god of shepherds, flocks, woods, and fields, represented as half man and half goat, 344.

pandō, 3, pandī, passus [PAD-, *spread*], *spread out, throw open, lay bare, expose to view*, 262, 712.

pangō, 3, pepigī or pēgī (old panxī), pāctus [PAG-, *fix;* cf. πήγνυμι], *make fast, fix; contrive, make*, 144.

panthēra, -ae, F. [πάνθηρ], *panther*, 460.

parcō, 3, pepercī (parsī), parsus, *spare; preserve by sparing, be sparing of, husband*, 317.

parēns, -entis, M. or F. [aor. part. of pario, *give birth*], *parent, father* or *mother*, 122, 155, 531, 729.

pariō, 3, peperī, partus [PAR-, *breed*], *bring forth, bear, give*

birth to; get, obtain, acquire, 317.

pariter, adv. [par, *equal*], *equally,* 444; **pariter . . . pariter,** *as well . . . as, on the one side . . . on the other,* 545.

parō, 1 [PAR-, *breed*], *make ready, prepare for, prepare,* 214; *prepare, aim at, intend, purpose, have in view,* 400, 476.

Parrhasius, -a, -um, adj. [Παρράσιος, fr. Παρρασία, town in Arcadia], *Parrhasian,* and so *Arcadian,* 344.

pars, partis, F. [PAR-, *part, breed*], *part, portion,* 426, 428, 511: **pars cētera,** *the rest,* 548; *part, direction, quarter,* 21, 433, 682.

parvus, -a, -um, adj. [for *paurus (cf. παῦρος), fr. PAV-, *little*], *little, small,* 413, 543, 554.

passim, adv. [cf. passus, *outstretched,* perf. part. of pando], *scattered about, all about, in every direction,* 360.

pateō, 2, -uī, — [PAT-, *spread*], *lie open, be exposed to view,* 242.

pater, -tris, M. [PA-, *feed*], *father,* 28, 115, 134, 138, etc.; (pl.) *fathers, forefathers, ancestors,* 132, 598; *senators, senate,* 679.

patera, -ae, F. [PAT-, *spread;* cf. pateo, *lie open*], *shallow dish for libations, sacrificial dish, libation saucer,* 640.

paternus, -a, -um, adj. [pater, *father*], *of a father, father's,* 226.

patior, 3, passus, *bear, suffer, endure,* 577.

patria, -ae, F. [fem. of patrius, *of ancestors,* sc. terra], *fatherland, native country,* 333, 511.

1. **patrius,** -a, -um, adj. [pater, *father*], *of a father, father's,* 574, 681.

2. **patrius,** -a, -um, adj. [patria, *native country*], *of one's native country, native,* 696.

paucus, -a, -um, adj. [PAV-, *little*], (sing.) *small;* (pl.) *few;* (n. pl. used subst.) *few things, few words,* 154: **paucīs,** *briefly, in brief,* 50.

paulātim, adv. [paulus, *little*], *little by little, gradually,* 326.

pauper, -eris, adj. [contains PAV-, *little;* cf. paucus, parvus (for *paurus)], *poor, of scant means, impoverished,* 105, 360.

pavidus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. paveo, *be overcome with fear*], *trembling, timid, shrinking with fear,* 349, 592.

pāx, pācis, F. [PAC-, *fix;* cf. paciscor, *covenant*], *compact, treaty of peace; peace,* 114, 325.

pectus, -oris, N., *breast,* 267, 437; *breast, heart, spirit,* 29, 151.

pecus, -oris, N. [PAC-, *fix, make fast*], *cattle,* 601.

pecus, -udis, F. [cf. (pecu), *cattle,* fr. PAC-, *fix, make fast*], *brute animal, brute, beast,* 27.

pelagus, -ī, N. [πέλαγος], *open sea, sea,* 333, 691.

Pelasgī, -ōrum, M. [Πελασγοί],

the Pelasgi, supposed primitive inhabitants of Greece, who also established themselves in certain parts of Italy, notably Etruria and Latium, 600.

pellis, -is, F., *skin, hide, pelt*, 177, 282, 368, 553.

pellō, 3, pepulī, pulsus [PEL-, *drive*], *drive, beat, strike, clash*, 529; *drive out, drive away, expel, banish*, 147, 333.

Penātēs, -ium, M. [contains PA-, *feed;* cf. penus, *store of food* and penitus, *far within*], *the Penates*, guardian divinities of the home or of the state considered as a household, *home-gods, household gods*, 11, 39, 123, 543, 679.

pendeō, 2, pependī, — [PAND-, *jerk*], *swing, hang, be suspended*, 197, 227, 277, 669.

penitus, adv. [contains PA-, *feed;* cf. penus, *store of food*], *far within, to the inmost depths*, 242, 243; *thoroughly, completely, utterly*, 148.

pēnsum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of pendo, *weigh*], *wool weighed out to be spun, assignment of wool, assignment, task*, 412.

per, prep. w. acc. [PER-, *through*], *through*, 82, 256, 390, 535, etc.; *throughout, all over, over, on*, 18, 21, 26, 30, etc.: **per singula**, *from point to point*, 618; *through, by means of, by*, 143; (of time) *through, during, for*, 399.

percellō, 3, -culi, -culsus [per, *thoroughly;* *cello, fr. CEL-, *strike*], *strike down, overturn; strike with consternation* or *awe*, 121.

percurrō, 3, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursus [per, *through;* curro, *run*], *run through, along*, or *over, traverse quickly*, 392.

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [per, *through;* fero, *bear*], *bear through* or *to the end, bear, endure*, 293.

perficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus [per, *through, to the end;* facio, *make, do*], *bring to an end, finish, complete, accomplish*, 307, 612.

perfundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus [per, *over;* fundo, *pour*], *pour over, wash, moisten, bedew, bathe*, 589.

Pergama, -ōrum, N. [Πέργαμα], *Pergama*, the citadel of Troy, and so *Troy*, 37, 374.

perhibeō, 2, -uī, -itus [per, *through, out;* habeo, *hold*], *hold out, present; say, tell, assert, relate, maintain*, 135; *call, name*, 324.

perīclum (perīculum), -ī, N. [PER-, *through, try;* cf. experior, *try, prove*], *trial; danger, peril*, 73, 188, 251, 556.

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj. [per, *through;* PAT-, *go* (cf. passus, *pace* and Engl. path)], *unbroken, continuous, entire, whole*, 183.

persolvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtus [per,

thoroughly; solvo, *loosen*], *disentangle, explain; pay, render*, 62.

pervolitō, 1, —, — [freq. of pervolo, *fly through*], *flit about* or *over*, 24. [Poetic and post-classical word.]

pēs, pedis, M. [PED-, *tread;* cf. πούς and Engl. foot], *foot*, 209, 224, 458; *heel*, 264; *footstep, movement, gait*, 302.

petō, 3, -īvī or -iī, -ītus [PET-, *fly*], *make for, fly to, fly, make one's way to, repair to, journey to, seek*, 67, 119, 158, 221, etc.; *request, ask for, ask, entreat*, 10, 169; *court, woo*, 405.

pharetra, -ae, F. [φαρέτρα], *quiver*, 166.

Pheneus (Pheneos), -ī, F. [Φένεος], *Pheneus*, a town of Arcadia, 165.

Phoebus, -ī, M. [Φοῖβος, the *Shining*], *Phoebus*, name of Apollo as god of the sun, 720.

Pholus, -ī, M. [Φόλος], *Pholus*, one of the centaurs, 294.

pīctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of pingo, *paint*], *painted, decorated, ornamented*, 93, 588.

pīlentum, -ī, N., *easy carriage* (covered overhead, but open at the back and sides), 666.

Pīnārius, -a, -um, adj., *Pinarian, of the Pinarii*, a gens associated with the Potitii in the conduct of the sacrifice celebrated in hoy, *make entreaty*, [illegible], 40[illegible].

pīngy *to, supplicate*, 279. [illegible]3.

pius, -a, -um, adj., *devout, pious, reverent*, 84; (pl. used subst.) *the blest, the good*, 670.

placidus, -a, -um, adj. [PLAC-, *please, soothe;* cf. placeo, *please*], *gentle, calm, unruffled, still, peaceful, placid*, 88, 96, 325, 405.

planta, -ae, F. [for *platna, fr. PLAT-, *spread, flat;* cf. planus (for *platnus), *level*], *sole of the foot, sole*, 458.

plausus, -ūs, M. [cf. plaudo, *clap*], *clapping* (of hands), *flapping* (of wings), *applause*, 717.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. [PLE-, *fill*], *full, abounding, ample, brimming*, 62.

plūrimus, -a, -um, adj. superl. of multus [plus, *more*], *most, very much, very many*, 379, 427; *thickest*, 257.

plūs, plūris, N. adj. comp. of multus [PLE-, *fill*], *more;* (pl. used subst., sc. verba) *more, further*, 443.

pōculum, -ī, N. [PO-, *drink*], *drinking-vessel, drinking-cup, cup*, 176, 274.

poena, -ae, F. [cf. ποινή], *indemnification, satisfaction, expiation, punishment, vengeance*, 538, 668.

poliō, 4, *polish, make bright*, 426, 436.

pōnō, 3, posuī, positus [for *posino, fr. old prep. por-, *forth, down;* sino, *set*], *set down, put place*, 616; [illegible] 653; for, in [illegible]ence of, in beh[illegible]

aside, *set at rest*, *put away*, and so *change*, 329, 639.

pōns, pōntis, M., *bridge*, 650, 728.

pōpuleus, -a, -um, adj. [populus, *poplar-tree*], *of* or *belonging to the poplar-tree*, *poplar* (adj.), 32, 286.

populus, -ī, M. [cf. plebs, *common people*, plenus, *full*, and Engl. folk], *people*, *nation*, *tribe*, *state*, 325, 385, 475, 679, etc.

pōpulus, -ī, F., *poplar-tree*, *poplar*, 276.

porca, -ae, F. [porcus, *hog*], *sow*, 641.

porgite, see porrigō.

porrigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (2d pers. pl. imperat. porgite, 274) [old prep. por- (= pro), *forth*; rego, *guide*], *stretch forth*, *hold out*, *offer*, *present*, 274.

Porsenna (-sena), -ae, M., *Porsena* (Lars), a chief of Clusium in Etruria who endeavored to reinstate the exiled Tarquins. On the spelling of this name, see note on v. 646.

porta, -ae, F. [POR-, *through*; cf. πόρος, *passage*], *gate*, 338, 386, 585.

portentum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of portendo, *portend*], *token*, *portent*, *sign*, *wonder*, 533.

porticus, -ūs, F. [porta, *gate*, *entrance*], *covered walk between rows of columns*, *colonnade*, *portico*, 526.

(of [illegible] ci, — [for *po[illegible]

399 [illegible] with

urgency, *demand*, *clamor for*, *summon*, *challenge*, 12, 477, 512, 533, etc.

possum, posse, potuī, — [potis, *able*; sum, *be*], *be able*, *can*, 384, 401, 402, 413, 605.

post, adv. [POS-, *behind*], (of place) *behind*; (of time) *afterwards*, *later*, 331; (= deinde) *next in order*, *next*, *then*, 546, 639.

postis, -is, M., *post*, *door-post*, 722; *doorway*, *door*, 227.

postquam, conj. [post, *later*; quam, *than*], *after*, *as soon as*, *when*, 184.

potentia, -ae, F. [potens, *powerful*], *might*, *power*, 99.

Potītius, -ī, M., *Potitius*, one of the Potitii, a Roman gens associated with the Pinarii in the conduct of the sacrifice celebrated in honor of Hercules, 269, 281.

praecēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus [prae, *before*; cedo, *go*], *go before*, 462.

praeceps, -cipitis, adj. [prae, *before*; caput, *head*], *head foremost*, *headlong*, 257.

praecipitō, 1 [praeceps, *headlong*], *throw headlong*; *exchange for haste*, *convert* or *turn into despatch*, 443.

praecipuus, -a, -um, adj. [prae, *before*; CAP-, *take*], *taken by preference*, *of special distinction*, [illegible], *entire*, *whole*, 77.

[illegible]solvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtus [perf.

part. of praecido, *cut off in front*], *broken off*, *precipitous*, *steep and jagged*, 233.

praeclārus, -a, -um, adj. [prae, *exceedingly;* clarus, *illustrious*], *highly distinguished*, *of marked excellence*, *illustrious*, *famous*, *renowned*, 480.

praefulgeō, 2, —, — [prae, *in front;* fulgeo, *gleam*], *gleam in front* or *at the extremities:* **praefulgēns unguibus**, *with gleaming claws hanging*, 553.

Praeneste, -is, F. (and N.), *Praeneste*, a strongly fortified town of Latium, mod. Palestrina, 561.

praesēns, -entis, adj. [pres. part. of praesum, *be before*], *at hand*, *present; instant*, *immediate*, 495.

praestāns, -antis, adj. [pres. part. of praesto, *be preëminent*], *preëminent*, *extraordinary*, *distinguished*, *remarkable*, 207, 548.

praetendō, 3, -dī, -tus [prae, *forth;* tendo, *stretch*], *stretch forth*, *extend*, *present*, 116, 128.

praetereā, adv. [praeter, *besides;* ea, *these things*], *besides*, *too*, *moreover*, 355, 514.

praeteritus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of praetereo, *go by*], *gone by*, *past*, 560.

precor, 1, -ātus [(prex), *prayer*], *pray*, *make entreaty*, 127, 403; *pray to*, *supplicate*, 279.

premō, 3, -essī, -essus [PREM-, *press*], *press*, *press upon*, *press tight*, *compress*, *squeeze*, 289; *press hard*, *crowd*, *beleaguer*, *follow up*, *ply*, 249, 647.

(**prex**, precis), F., mostly plural [PREC-, *pray*], *prayer*, *entreaty*, *supplication*, 60, 574.

Priamus, -ī, M. [Πρίαμος], *Priam*, king of Troy, son of Laomedon, husband of Hecuba, and father of Hector, Paris, etc., 158, 379, 399.

prīmum, adv. [neut. acc. of primus, *first*], *at first*, *first*, *first of all*, 542; *for the first time*, *first*, 222: **cum prīmum**, *as soon as*, *just when*, *at the moment when*, 170, 408; **iam prīmum**, *first of all*, 190.

prīmus, -a, -um, sup. adj. [PRI-, *before*], *foremost*, *first*, *prime*, 105, 134, 143, 269, etc.; (in close connection with ve[illegible] *take the lead in*, 6; (of ti[illegible] *earliest*, *first*, 59, 288, 31[illegible] etc.; *the first part of*, *th*[illegible] *ing of*, *the beginning of*, [illegible] *opening*, 160.

prior, -us, gen. priōris, comp[illegible] [PRI-, *before*], *former*, [illegible] *first*, 469; *belonging to a f*[illegible] *age*, *of old*, 312.

prīscus, -a, -um, adj. [for [illegible] cus, fr. prior, *former*], *of* [illegible] *times*, *ancient*, 339.

prō, prep. w. abl. [PRO-, [illegible] *in front of*, *before*, 653; [illegible] *defence of*, in beh[illegible]

cause of, 648 ; *in proportion to, in comparison with*, 472.

proavus, -ī, M. [pro, *fore-;* avus, *grandfather*], *great-grandfather, ancestor*, 54.

procerēs, -um, M. [pro, *before;* CER-, *rise*], *chiefs, nobles, leaders*, 587.

procul, adv. [pro, *forward;* CEL-, *strike*], *at* or *to a distance, afar off, far, from afar*, 98, 112, 191, 603, etc.

prōcumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitus [pro, *forward;* *cumbo (cf. incumbo), fr. CVB-, *bend, lie*], *fall forward, lie down, stretch one's self out*, 30, 83, 631.

prōdigium, -ī, N. [prod- (pro), *before;* AG-, *say*], *prophetic sign, portent, prodigy; monster*, 295.

proelium, -ī, N., *battle, combat, conflict, fight*, 614, 678.

profectus, perf. part. of proficīscor.

proficīscor, 3, -fectus [pro, *forth, off:* *faciscor (facio), *begin to make*], *set forward, set out, depart*, 532 ; *originate, spring, be derived, be descended*, 51.

profugus, -a, -um, adj. [pro, *forth;* FVG-, *flee*], *fugitive, in flight, into exile*, 118.

prōgredior, 3, -gressus [pro, *forth;* gradior, *step*], *step forth, move on, proceed, advance*, 125, 337.

prōlēs, -is, F. [pro, *forth;* OL-, 399.···] *offspring*, 301.

prōmissum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of promitto, *promise*], *promise, assurance*, 531.

prōmittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssus [pro, *forth;* mitto, *let go*], *let go forth, let hang down; promise, give assurance of*, 401, 464, 612.

prōnus, -a, -um, adj. [PRO-, *before*], *bent* or *leaning forward, inclined, sloping*, 236 ; **prōnā aquā,** *down the stream*, 548.

prope, 1. adv., *near, nearly*, 556 ; *visibly, manifestly*, 78 ; 2. prep. w. acc., *near*, 597.

properō, 1 [properus, *quick*], 1. intrans., *be quick, make haste, hasten;* 2. trans., *quicken, despatch, hurry forward, hasten, accelerate*, 454.

propīnquō, 1, —, — [propinquus, *near*], *draw near, approach*, 101.

propior, -ius, gen. -ōris, comp. adj. [cf. prope, *near*], *nearer*, 280.

propius, adv., comp. of prope.

prōra, -ae, F. [πρῷρα, *prow*], *forepart of a ship, ship's head, bow, prow*, 101.

prōspectus, -ūs, M. [pro, *forth;* SPEC-, *spy* (cf. prospicio)], *outlook, prospect, sight*, 254.

prōtegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus [pro, *before;* tego, *cover*], *cover, shelter, protect*, 662.

prōtinus (-tenus), adv. [pro, *forward;* tenus, *all the way to*], *right onward, on, forward*, 159.

prōtrahō, 3, -trāxī, -tractus [pro,

forth ; traho, *drag*], *drag forth* or *out*, 265.

proximus (-umus), -a, -um, sup. adj., *nearest*, 594.

pūbēs, -is, F., *full-grown males, young men able to bear arms, youth, chivalry*, 518.

puer, -erī, M., *boy*, 581, 632.

pūgna, -ae, F. [PAG-, *make fast;* cf. pugnus, *fist*], *fight with fists, fight at close quarters; fight* (in general), *battle;* (= bellum) *war, struggle, contest*, 16.

pūgnō, 1 [pugna, *fight*], *fight, contend;* (trans.) *fight, wage, carry on*, 629.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, beauteous, fair*, 75.

pulvereus, -a, -um, adj. [pulvis, *dust*], *of dust, dusty*, 593. [Poetic and post-classical.]

puppis, -is, F., *stern*, 115, 680; (= navis) *ship*, 497, 693.

puter, -tris, -tre, adj. [PV-, *rot*], *rotten, decaying; crumbling, loose*, 596.

putō, 1 [putus, *clean, bright*, fr. PV-, *cleanse*], *cleanse, prune; clear up* (of accounts), *adjust; forecast, reckon up, go over in detail*, and so *ponder, brood over, reflect* or *meditate on*, 522; *consider, suppose, think, imagine*, 42.

Pyracmōn, -onis, M. [Πυράκμων, *Fire-anvil*], *Pyracmon*, a Cyclops, one of Vulcan's workmen, 425.

Q

quā, rel. adv. [abl. fem. of qui], *where*, 257, 594.

quadrīgae, -ārum, F. pl. [for quadriiugae, cf. quattuor, *four;* iugum, *yoke*], *four-horse team, four-in-hand*, 642.

quadrupedāns, -antis, adj. [pres. part. of *quadrupedo, *go on four feet*], *going on four feet, galloping, cantering, of galloping feet*, 596. [Poetic and post-classical.]

quaerō, 3, -sīvī, -sītus [QVAES-, *seek*], *look for, seek, make search*, 212; *ask, inquire, seek to learn, demand*, 532.

quaesō, archaic form of quaero, found only in first pers. sing. and pl. of pres. indic., *beseech, entreat*, 573.

quālis, -e, adj. [pron. st. CA-, *who;* cf. qui and quis], 1. interrog., *of what sort?* 2. rel., *of which sort, as;* (w. talis implied) *such as, as*, 561, 589, 622.

quam, interrog. and rel. adv. [case form of qui], *how*, 86, 538; (correl. w. tam) *as*, 723; (after comp.) *than*, 17.

quamvīs, adv. and conj. [quam, *as;* vis (volo), *you will*], 1. adv., *as you will, however much, however;* 2. conj., *although*, 379.

quandō, adv. and conj., 1. adv., (interrog.) *when?* (rel.) *when;* 2. conj., *since, as, inasmuch as,* 172.

quantus, -a, -um, pron. adj. [pron. st. CA-, *who;* cf. qui and quis], 1. interrog. or exclam., *how much? how great?* 2. rel., *how much, how great, as;* (w. tantus implied) *as much as, as great as,* 403.

quārē, adv. [qua, *by what;* re, *means*], 1. interrog., *by what means? how? from what cause? why?* 2. rel., *by means of which; by reason of which, wherefore, therefore,* 273.

quatiō, 3, —, quassus, *shake,* 596.

quattuor (**quāt-**), indecl. num. adj., *four,* 207.

-que, coörd. conj. enclit., *and,* 3, 5, 7, etc.; (following a neg. expression, owing to difference in the point of view) *but,* 256, *nor,* 627; **-que . . . -que**, *both . . . and,* 60, 94, 277, 291, etc.; **-que . . . et**, *both . . . and,* 361, 712, 731; **-que . . . atque**, *both . . . and . . . too,* 486.

quercus, -ūs, F., *oak-tree, oak,* 616.

querella (**querēla**), -ae, F. [QVES-, *sigh, lament*], *lament, plaint, plaintive cry, wailing,* 215.

quī, quae, quod (dat. pl. quīs, 316), pron. [pron. st. CA-, *who*], 1. interrog., (used adj.) *what kind of? what? which?* 15, 49, 112, 385, etc.; (used subst.) *who? which? what?* 114; 2. rel., *who, which,* 37, 52, 99, 118, etc.; (often to be translated by a demonstr. or pers. pron.) *he, she, it, they, this, these,* 84, 110, 287, 547, etc.; (w. antec. omitted) *he who, that which,* etc., 49, 62, *whoever, whatever,* 402; (in clauses of purpose) *in order that, that, in order to, to,* 10, 547; 3. indef. (after si, nisi, ne, num) *any, some,* 209, 243.

quia, conj., *because,* 650.

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron. [qui, *who;* -cumque, indef. suff.], 1. subst., *whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever,* 122; 2. adj., *whatever, whatsoever,* 74, 75.

quiēs, -ētis, F. [contains CI-, *lie;* cf. quiesco, *rest,* and κεῖμαι, *lie*], *rest, repose,* 30, 407.

quīn, conj. [abl. qui, *why;* -ne, *not*], *why not?* (with etiam in climax) *nay even,* 485; (introducing sub. cl. with subjunctive after neg. expression of hindering or preventing) *from,* 148.

1. **quis**, quid (found in sing. nom. masc. and neut. and acc. neut.; for other forms, see qui), interrog. pron. [pron. st. CI-, *who*], *who? what?* (neut. acc. used adv.) **quid**, *why?* 395, 483; (used adj.) *what? which?* 352.

2. **quis**, qua, quid (after si, nisi, ne, num), indef. pron. [pron.

st. CA-, CI-, *who*], *any one*, *some one*, *anything*, *aught*, *something*, 205.

quisquam, M., quicquam (quidquam), N., indef. pron. [quis, *any one*; -quam, indef. suff.], *any one whatever*, *any one*, *anything whatever*, *anything*, (acc. neut.) *at all*, 140.

quisque, quaeque, quidque and (as adj.) quodque, indef. pron. [quis, *who*; -que, indef. suff.], *whoever it be*, *each one*, *each*, *every one*, *every*, *severally*, 661.

quisquis, quicquid (quidquid), indef. rel. pron. [quis, *who*, doubled], *whoever*, *every one who*, *whatever*, *everything which*, 401.

quīvīs, quaevīs, quidvīs (subst.) and quodvīs (adj.), indef. pron. [qui, *who*; vis (2 sing. of volo), *you will*], 1. subst., *whoever it be*, *any one*, *whatever it be*, *anything*; 2. adj., *any whatever*, *any*, 577.

quō, adv. [old dat. form of pron. st. CA-, *who*, *what*], *to what place*, *whither*, 113, 396.

quod, conj. [acc. neut. sing. of rel. qui, and so *as to which*], *in that*, *for that*, *because*, 129, 130.

quondam, adv. [quom, *when*; -dam, demonstr. suff.], *at one time*, *once*, *of old*, *formerly*, 479.

quoniam, conj. [quom, *when*, *since*; iam, *now*], *since*, *seeing that*, *because*, 323.

quoque, conj. (placed after an emphatic word), *also*, *too*, 364, 397.

R

rabiēs, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē, F. [RAB-, *seize*], *frenzy*, *madness*, 327.

radiō, 1, —, — [radius, *ray*], *shine*, *glisten*, *be bright*, 23, 616.

radius, -ī, M. [RAD-, *sprout*], *rod*, *staff*; (of a thunderbolt) *spoke*, *ray*, *spike*, 429 (see cut annexed to note on v. 429); (of light) *ray*, *beam*, 195, 623.

rādīx, -īcis, F. [RAD-, *sprout*; cf. Engl. root], *root*; *base*, *seat*, *foundation*, 238.

rāmus, -ī, M. [for *radmus, fr. RAD-, *sprout*], *branch*, *bough*, 116, 128, 250, 286, 318.

rapidus, -a, -um, adj. [RAP-, *snatch*; cf. rapio], *fierce*; *swift*, *fleet*, *rapid*, 442.

rapīna, -ae, F. [RAP-, *snatch*; cf. rapio], *robbery*; *prey*, *spoil*, *booty*, 263.

rapiō, 3, -puī, raptus [RAP-, *snatch*], *snatch*, *seize*, 111, 220, 635; *hurry away* or *along*, *hurry*, 21, 211.

raptō, 1 [intens. of rapio, *snatch*],

snatch, seize and carry off, drag along, 644.

rārus, -a, -um, adj., *of coarse texture; scattered, here and there, straggling,* 98.

ratiō, -ōnis, F. [RA-, *count*], *reckoning, account; understanding, reason, judgment, resource,* 299; *manner, way,* 49.

ratis, -is, F. [RA-, *row*], *raft; boat, bark, vessel, ship,* 107.

raucus, -a, -um, adj. [RAV-, *sound, roar*], *hoarse; harsh, grating, discordant,* 2.

recēns, -entis, adj., *fresh, new,* 195, 654.

recessus, -ūs, M. [re(d)-, *back;* CAD-, *fall.* Cf. recedo], *falling back, receding; retired place, retreat, recess, depth,* 193.

reclūdō, 3, -sī, -sus [re(d)-, *un-;* claudo, *close*], *unclose, disclose, throw open, expose to view,* 244.

recōgnōscō, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus [re(d)-, *again;* cognosco, *get knowledge of*], *recall to mind; review, examine, inspect,* 721.

recoquō, 3, -cōxī, -coctus [re(d)-, *again;* coquo, *boil*], *boil again; smelt again, forge anew, refine,* 624.

recordor, 1 [re(d)-, *again;* cor, *heart*], *take to heart, call to mind, recall,* 156.

rēctor, -ōris, M. [REG-, *guide*], *ruler,* 572.

rēctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of rego, *make straight*], *in a straight line, straight, direct, in undeviating course,* 57, 209.

recubō, 1, —, — [re(d)-, *back;* cubo, *lie*], *lie at full length, be stretched at full length, recline,* 45, 297.

reddo, 3, -didī, -ditus [red-, *back;* -do, *give*], *give back, return, restore,* 170, 217, 450.

redeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [red-, *back;* eo, *go*], *go back, come back, return, complete a circuit,* 47.

reductus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of reduco, *draw back*], *retired, distant,* 609.

redūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus [re(d)-, *back;* duco, *lead*], *lead back; draw back, pull back,* 689.

referō, referre, rettulī, relātus [re(d)-, *back;* fero, *bear*], *bear, bring,* or *carry back:* **sē referre,** *to return,* 307; *give back, restore,* 560; *return, say in answer, answer, reply,* 154; (of sound) *give back, echo,* 420; *reëstablish, reconstitute, restore,* 343.

reflectō, 3, -flēxī, -flexus [re(d)-, *back;* flecto, *bend*], *bend* or *turn back* or *backwards,* 633.

refluo, 3, —, — [re(d)-, *back;* fluo, *flow*], *flow back,* 87, 240. [A word coined by Vergil.]

refulgeō, 2, -sī, — [re(d)-, *back;* fulgeo, *flash*], *flash back, reflect light, glisten, gleam,* 623.

rēgia, -ae, F. [fem. of regius, *royal,* sc. domus], *royal abode, palace, hall,* 242, 363, 654.

rēgīna, -ae, F. [rex, *king*], *queen*, 696, 707.

regiō, -ōnis, F. [REG-, *guide*], *direction*, *line*; *quarter*, *region*, 528.

rēgnātor, -ōris, M. [regno, *reign*], *ruler*, *sovereign*, *monarch*, 77.

rēgnum, -ī, N. [REG-, *guide*], *royal authority*, *sovereignty*, *empire*, *supremacy*, *sway*, *throne*, 471, 505, 507; *kingdom*, *sovereign state*, *realm*, *domain*, 157, 244, 320, 475.

regō, 3, rēxī, rēctus [REG-, *guide*], *guide*, *direct*; *rule*, *govern*, *control*, 325.

rēligiō, -ōnis, F. [re(d)-, *back*; LIG-, *tie*, *bind*], *moral obligation*, *conscientious scruple*; *reverence*, *reverent regard*, 598; *sanctity*, *sacredness*, 349.

relinquō, 3, -līquī, -lictus [re(d)-, *behind*; linquo, *leave*], *leave behind*, *leave*, *abandon*, *depart from*, *take leave of*, 67, 109, 125, 216.

rēliquiae, -ārum, F. [reliquus, *remaining*], *remains*, *relics*, 356.

rēmigium, -ī, N. [remex, *rower*], *rowing*, 94; *appliances for rowing*, *oars*; *rowers*, *oarsmen*, 80.

rēmus, -ī, M. [RA-, *row*], *oar*, 58, 89, 108, 690.

repente, adv. [repens, *sudden*], *suddenly*, 238, 247, 388, 525.

(repercutiō), 3, —, -cussus [re(d)-, *back*; percutio, *strike hard*], *strike* or *beat back*; (of light) *reflect*, 23. [A word coined by Vergil and adopted by Livy.]

repōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus [re(d)-, *back*; pono, *put*], *put back*, *set on again*, *replace*, 175.

reposcō, 3, —, — [re(d)-, *back*; posco, *demand*], *demand back*, *demand as a right* or *as one's due*, *demand*, 495.

requiēs, -ētis, F. [re(d)-, *back*, *after*; quies, *rest*], *rest after toil*, *rest*, *repose*, 46.

rēs, reī, F. [RA-, *count*], *thing*: **rēs dīvīnae**, *sacrifice*, 306, **rēs egēnae**, *necessitous circumstances*, *poverty*, 365; *deed*, *experience*, 151; *occurrence*, *event*, *movement*, 550, (pl.) *story*, *history*, 626; (when there is a contrast between that which is represented and the representation) *reality*, *substance*, and so *full significance*, 730; *effects*, *possessions*, *fortune*, *property*, *estate*, *means*, *substance*, 100; *strength*, *power*, *resources*, 471.

reserō, 1 [re(d)-, *un-*; sero, *bolt*], *unbolt*, *unlock*, *open*, 244.

reservō, 1 [re(d)-, *back*; servo, *keep*], *keep back*, *keep in reserve*, *have in store*, *reserve*, 484, 575.

resīdō, 3, -sēdī, — [re(d)-, *back*, *down*; sido, *sit*], *sit down*, *settle down*, *take up one's station*, 232, 467, 503.

resolvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtus [re(d)-, *back* (to the original condition); solvo, *loose*], *unbind*, *loose*, *re-*

lease; dispel, scatter, disperse, banish, 591.

respiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus [re(d)-, *back;* specio, *look*], *look back, look behind; look back upon, look behind at, pay attention to, regard*, 697.

resultō, 1, —, -ātus [intens. of resilio, *leap back*], *rebound; re-echo, resound*, 305.

retineō, 2, -inuī, -tentus [re(d)-, *back;* teneo, *hold*], *hold* or *keep back, restrain*, 498.

retorqueō, 2, -sī, -tus [re(d)-, *back;* torqueo, *turn, twist*], *turn, throw*, or *fling back*, 460.

revehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus [re(d)-, *back;* veho, *carry*], *carry back, bring back*, 37.

revellō, 3, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus [re(d)-, *back, away;* vello, *pull, tear*], *pull away, tear off, tear away, wrench off, uproot*, 262, 691.

revīsō, 3, —, — [re(d)-, *again;* viso, *view*], *revisit, return to*, 546.

rēx, rēgis, M. [REG-, *guide*], *king, monarch*, 12, 17, 52, 102, etc.

Rhēnus, -ī, M., the *Rhine*, river separating Gaul from Germany, 727.

rigēns, -entis, adj. [pres. part. of rigeo, *be stiff*], *stiff, rigid, unyielding*, 621.

rīma, -ae, F. [RIC-, RIP-, *tear, crack*], *cleft, rift, fissure*, 392.

rīpa, -ae, F. [RIC-, RIP-, *tear, crack;* cf. Engl. rive], *river-bank, bank*, 28, 57, 63, 240.

rīte, adv. [old abl., cf. ritus, *rite*], *with due observance, in due course* or *form, duly*, 60, 69.

rīvus, -ī, M. [RI-, *flow*], *small stream, stream*, 445.

rōbur, -oris, N., *hard-wood, oak*, 315; *hard-wood club, club*, 221; *pith, sinew, strength, flower*, 518.

rogō, 1, *ask, question; ask for, request, solicit, entreat*, 120, 376, 383.

Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome*, famous city of central Italy on the banks of the Tiber, 635.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. [Roma, *Rome*], *of Rome, Rome's, Roman*, 99, 361, 714; (used subst.) **Rōmānī**, -ōrum, M., the *Romans*, 338, 626.

Rōmuleus, -a, -um, adj. [Romulus, reputed founder and first king of Rome], *of Romulus, Romulean*, 654.

Rōmulidae, -ārum, M. [patr. fr. Romulus, reputed founder and first king of Rome], *sons, descendants*, or *followers of Romulus, Romans*, 638.

Rōmulus, -ī, M., *Romulus*, according to tradition son of Mars and Rhea Silvia, and founder and first king of Rome; after his death worshiped as Quirinus, 342.

rōrō, 1 [ros, *dew*], *drop dew, drip* (as with dew), *trickle*, 645.

rōstrātus, -a, -um, adj. [apparently perf. part. of *rostro, fr.

rostrum, *beak;* cf. armatus, auratus, aeratus, etc.], *furnished with beaks, beaked,* 684.

rōstrum, -ī, N. [rodo, *gnaw*], *beak, bill, mouth; ship's beak, beak,* 690. See cut annexed to note on v. 690.

rota, -ae, F., *wheel,* 433.

ruber, -bra, -brum, adj. [RVB-, *red;* cf. rubeo, *be red*], *red;* (w. litus) *of the Red Sea,* 686.

rubēscō, 3, -buī,— [rubeo, *be red*], *grow red, redden,* 695.

rudō, 3, —, — [cf. rumor and raucus, fr. RV-, *sound, roar*], *roar, bellow,* 248.

ruīna, -ae, F. [RV-, *fall;* cf. ruo], *falling down, downfall, fall, ruin,* 192.

rūmor, -ōris, M. [RV-, *sound, roar*], *sound; shouting, acclamation, cheering, cheers,* 90.

rumpō, 3, rūpī, ruptus [RVP-, *break*], *break, burst, rend asunder, part,* 225, 391, 651; *break off, cut short, interrupt,* 110; *break, violate, make void,* 540.

ruō, 3, ruī, rutus [RV-, *fall*], *fall with a crash, fall in ruins, fall; fall, come down,* 369, 525; *rush blindly, madly,* or *headlong, move forward impetuously, rush, fling one's self,* 648, 689.

rūpēs, -is, F. [RVP-, *break;* cf. rumpo], *rock, crag, cliff,* 190, 343; *rocky cavern,* 295.

rutilō, 1 [rutilus, *red*], *redden, emit a ruddy glow, glow redly,* 529.

rutilus, -a, -um, adj. [RVDH-, *red;* cf. ruber], *red, ruddy,* 430.

Rutulus, -ī, M., a *Rutulian,* one of the Rutuli, a tribe in Latium whose king was Turnus and whose chief city was Ardea, 381, 474, 492.

S

Sabaeī, -ōrum, M. [Σαβαῖοι], *inhabitants of Saba* (chief city of Arabia Felix, famous for its myrrh and frankincense), the *Sabaeans,* 706.

Sabellus, -a, -um, adj. [Sabinus, *Sabine*], *of the Sabellians* or *Sabines,* an ancient people of central Italy, *Sabine,* 510.

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sabines,* an ancient people of central Italy, *Sabine;* (fem. pl. used subst.) *Sabine women* or *maidens,* 635.

sacer, -cra, -crum, adj. [SAC-, *fasten;* cf. sancio, *make sacred* or *inviolable*], *dedicated, consecrated, hallowed, sacred,* 278, 345, 591, 598; (used subst.) **sacrum,** -ī, N., *sacred act, rite, offering,* or *observance, sacrifice, worship,* 85, 111, 172, 270, 302;

sacra dūcere, *to advance in sacred procession, to make solemn progress,* 665.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, M. or F. [sacer, *sacred;* DA-, *give*], *priest, priestess,* 179, 281.

saeclum, see saeculum.

saeculum or **saeclum,** -ī, N. [SA-, *sow*], *race, generation;* (of time) *lifetime, age, long term of years,* 325, 508.

sacrō, 1 [sacer, *sacred*], *consecrate, dedicate,* 600, 715.

saepe, adv., *often, many times,* 353, 380; comp., **saepius,** *again and again, repeatedly,* 329.

saeta (sēta), -ae, F., *stiff, bristly hair, bristle,* 266.

saeviō, 4, -iī, -ītus [saevus, *fierce*], *be fierce, be furious, be inflamed, rage, storm,* 5, 700.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *fierce, savage, cruel, barbarous,* 482, 570; *dire, dreadful, terrible,* 188.

sagitta, -ae, F., *arrow,* 166.

saggittifer, -era, -erum, adj. [sagitta, *arrow;* FER-, *carry*], *armed with arrows,* 725.

sagulum, -ī, N. [dim. of sagum, *military cloak*], *small military cloak, cloak, mantle,* 660.

Salamīs, -īnis (acc. Salamīna, 158), F. [Σαλαμίς], *Salamis,* island in the Saronic Gulf, 158.

Saliī, -ōrum, M. [SAL-, *leap*], *Salii,* a body of priests at Rome dedicated to the service of Mars, 663 (see cut annexed to note on v. 664); a body of priests dedicated to the service of Hercules (see note on v. 285).

(saltus, -ūs), M. (SAL-, *leap*], *leap, bound, spring,* 257. [Found only in acc. and abl. sing. and pl.]

salūs, -ūtis, F. [cf. salvus, *sound*], *soundness, health; safety, means of safety* or *deliverance,* 476.

salveō, 2, —, — [salvus, *well*], *be well, be in good health;* (imperat.) **salvē,** *hail,* 301.

sānctus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of sancio, *make sacred*], *consecrated, sacred, reverenced, venerated, hallowed,* 72, 131, 382.

sanguineus, -a, -um, adj. [sanguis, *blood*], *of blood, bloody, dripping with blood,* 703; *blood-red, ruddy,* 622.

sanguis, -inis, M., *blood,* 261, 645; *race, stock,* 142.

saniēs, acc. saniem, abl. saniē, F., *corrupt, diseased blood, bloody matter,* 487.

Sāturnia, -ae, F. [fem. of Saturnius, *of Saturn,* sc. urbs], *Saturnia,* town and citadel built, according to tradition, by Saturn on the Capitoline hill.

Sāturnius, -a, -um, adj. [Saturnus, *Saturn*], *of Saturn, Saturn's, Saturnian,* 329.

Sāturnus, -ī, M. [SA-, *sow*], *Saturn,* mythical king of Latium in the

golden age; also viewed as the god of agriculture and civilization, and early identified with the Greek god Κρόνος, 319, 357.

saturō, 1 [satur, *full*], *fill, satiate, satisfy*, 213.

saxeus, -a, -um, adj. [saxum, *rock*], *of rock, rocky, of stone, stony*, 231.

saxum, -ī, N. [SAC-, *split*], *broken stone, rough stone, rocky fragment, rock, stone*, 190, 226, 233, 350, etc.; *rocky cave, den*, or *cavern*, 211, 248.

scelus, -eris, N. [SCEL-, *limp, trip*], *wicked act, wickedness, crime*, 206, 668.

scēptrum,-ī, N. [σκῆπτρον], *sceptre*, 506.

scindō, 3, scidī, scissus [SCID-, *split*; cf. σχίζω], *split, cleave, rend asunder, rend, tear, divide, part, separate*, 142, 702.

scopulus, -ī, M. [σκόπελος], *projecting rock, rock, crag*, 192, 669.

scūtum, -ī, N. [SCV-, *cover*; cf. σκῦτος, *dressed hide*], *oblong shield, shield*, 93, 539, 562, 662. See cut annexed to note on vv. 429–30.

scyphus, -ī, M. [σκύφος], *large cup supplied with handles, cup*, 278. See cut annexed to note on v. 278.

secō, 1, -cuī, -ctus [SEC-, *split*], *cut; cut through, cut, pass through, traverse, thread*, 63, 96, 674.

sēcrētus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of secerno, *separate*], *separated, apart, in privacy*, 610, 670; (N. pl. used subst.) *privacy, retirement*, 463.

secundus, -a, -um, adj. [gerundive of sequor, *follow*], *following, next, second*, 283; *favorable, favoring, propitious, auspicious*, 90, 302, 682; (of currents) *favorable, downward*: **secundō amnī**, *with the current, down stream*, 549.

secus, adv. [SEC-, *follow*], *otherwise*, 243, 391, 414: **haud secus**, *even so*, 414, **nōn secus āc** or **atque**, *just as*, 243, 391.

sed, conj. [abl. of sui, and so *by itself, apart*], (conveying opposition or contradiction after a negative expressed or implied) *but on the contrary, but*, 131, 318, 530; (restrictive) *but yet, but, yet*, 162, 475, 508, 672.

sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessus [SED-, *sit*], *sit*, (of magistrates or official personages) *sit enthroned*, 720.

sēdēs, -is, F. [SED-, *sit*], *seat; seat, abode, habitation, dwelling, mansion, temple, site, place, city*, 244, 347, 362, 479, 667; *resting-place, lodging, chamber*, 463.

sedīle, -is, N. [SED-, *sit*; cf. sedes], *seat*, 176.

sēgnis, -e, adj. [SAG-, *fasten*], (clinging, and so) *slow, tardy, sluggish, slothful*, 414; (w. adv. force) *slowly, lazily*, 549.

sēmēsus or **sēmiēsus** (trisyl.), -a, -um, adj. [semi-, *half*; esus (perf. part. of edo), eaten], half-

eaten, *half-devoured*, 297. [A poetic and post-classical word.]

sēmifer, -fera, -ferum, adj. [semi-, *half;* ferus, *wild*], *half-bestial;* (used subst., sc. homo) *half-beast*, *half-bestial monster*, 267.

sēmihomō (trisyl.) (**sēmho-**), -inis, M. [semi-, *half;* homo, *man*], *half-man*, *half-brute*, 194. [A word coined by Vergil.]

semper, adv. [SEM-, *like;* -per, *through*], *always*, *perpetually*, *forever*, *ever*, 76, 195, 271, 272.

senātus,-ūs, M. [SEN-, *old*], *council of elders*, *senate*, 105.

senectūs, -ūtis, F. [senex, *old*], *old age*, 508.

senex, senis, adj. [SEN-, *old*], *old*, *aged*, *venerable*, 638; (used subst.) *old man*, *elder*, 287. Comp. **senior** (used as posit.; cf. Engl. elderly), *old*, *aged*, 32; (used subst.) *old man*, 457.

senior, see senex.

sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus [SENT-, *feel*], *perceive by the senses*, *perceive*, *feel*, *see*, 393.

septēnī, -ae, -a, distr. num. adj. [septem, *seven*], *seven each* or *apiece;* (= septem) *seven*, 448.

sequāx, -ācis, adj. [SEC-, *follow;* cf. sequor], *following; pursuing*, *avenging*, 432.

sequor, 3, secūtus [SEC-, *follow*], *follow*, *attend*, 15, 52, 547, 592, etc.; *go*, *journey*, or *sail to*, 333.

serēnus,-a, -um, adj. [SER-, *bright*], *bright*, *sun-lit*, *clear*, *cloudless*, 528.

sermō, -ōnis, M. [SER-, *string*, *bind*], *connected discourse*, *discourse*, *speech*, *conversation*, 309, 464, 468.

serō, 3, sēvī, satus [SA-, *sow*], *plant;* **satus** (perf. part. used subst.), *born*, *offspring*, *seed*, *son*, 36.

serpēns, -entis (gen. pl. serpentum, 436), F. or M. [part. of serpo, *creep*], *the creeping animal*, *snake*, *serpent*, 436.

sērus, -a, -um, adj., *late*, *too late*, *inadequate*, *too far spent*, 509; (with adv. force) *at a late hour*, *late at night*, 30; **sēra voluptās**, *delight of one's old age*, 581.

servō, 1, *save*, *guard*, *keep*, *deliver*, *preserve*, 37, 189, 412; *observe*, *keep*, 269.

sēsē, see suī.

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *severe*, *strict*, *grave*, *austere*, *rugged*, *hardy*, 638.

sī, conj., *if*, 15, 140, 147, 243, etc.; (in wishes) **ō sī**, *O if*, *if only*, *O that*, *would that*, 560.

sīc, adv. [loc. form of pron. st. SA-, *this;* -ce, demonstr. suff.], *in this way*, *thus*, *so*, 79, 142, 488; *in the following way*, *as follows*, *thus*, 35, 115, 154; *to such a degree*, *so*, 325.

Sīcanius, -a, -um, adj. [Σικάνιος], *of* or *belonging to the Sicani*, *Sicanian*, (as the Sicani migrated to Sicily) *Sicilian*, 416.

Sicānus, -a, -um, adj. [Σικανός], *of the Sicani*, *Sicanian*, 328.

siccus, -a, -um, adj., *dry*, *drained*, 261.

sīcut, adv. [sīc, *so*; ut, *as*], *just as*, *as*, 22.

sīdus, -eris, N., *group of stars*, *constellation*, *heavenly body*, *star*, 681: **caelī sīdera**, *the starry heavens*, 141.

sīgnum, -ī, N., *mark*, *sign*, *token*, *trace*, 212, 523, 534; *signal*, 1; (military) *standard*, *banner*, 52, 498.

silex, -icis, usu. M., but F. in Verg., *flint*, *granite*; *granite rock*, *crag*, 233.

silva, -ae, F., *wood*, *forest*, *trees*, 82, 96, 350, 645.

Silvānus, -ī, M. [silva, *wood*, *grove*], *Silvanus*, ancient Italian divinity, guardian of woods, cultivated fields, and cattle, 600. He is represented as crowned with a garland of reeds and lilies.

silvestris, -e, adj. [cf. silva, *wood*], *of a wood* or *forest*, *thickly wooded*; *growing wild*, *untrimmed*, 348.

similis, -e, adj. [SIM-, *together*, *like*], *like*, *similar*, 396, 649.

simul, adv. [SIM-, *together*, *like*; cf. similis], *at the same time*, *together*, *simultaneously*, 4, 80, 182.

sīn, conj. [si, *if*; ne, *not*], *if on the contrary*, *if however*, *but if*, 578.

sine, prep. w. abl., *without*, 635: **sine mōre**, *lawlessly*, 635.

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one by one*, *individual*, *separate*, 311: **per singula**, *from point to point*, 618.

sinus, -ūs, M., *curved surface*, *bend*, *fold*, *hollow*; (of drapery) *fold*, 712.

sistō, 3, stitī, status [STA- (redupl.), *stand*, *set*], *make stand*, *set up*, *set*, *place*, *station*, 85.

sīstrum, -ī, N. [σεῖστρον], *sistrum*, a bronze rattle used by the Egyptians in connection with the rites of Isis, 696. See cut annexed to note on v. 696.

socius, -a, -um, adj. [SEC-, *follow*], *associated*, *allied*, *confederate*: **socia arma**, *armed alliance*, 120.

socius, -ī, M. [adj. socius, *associated*, used subst.], *associate*, *companion*, *comrade*, *follower*; (pl.) *men*, *crew*, 80; *ally*, *confederate*, *adherent*, *supporter*, 56, 174, 491.

sōl, sōlis, M. [SVAL-, *glow*; cf. Engl. swelter, sultry], *sun*, 23, 68, 97, 195, 623.

sōlācium, -ī, N. [cf. solcr, *comfort*, *console*], *comfort*, *consolation*, *solace*, 514.

solitus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of soleo, *be accustomed*], *accustomed*, *wonted*, 389.

solium, -ī, N., *official seat*, *chair of state*, *seat of honor*, *throne*, *seat*, *chair*, 178, 541.

sollemne, -is, N. [neut. of adj. sollemnis, solemn], religious or

sacred rite, festival, or *ceremony, sacrifice, solemnity,* 185.

sollemnis, -e, adj. [sollus, *whole;* annus, *year*], *yearly, annual,* 102.

solum, -ī, N., *bottom, base; ground, soil,* 38, 45, 75.

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. -īus, *alone, only, sole,* 581.

solvō, 3, solvī, solūtus [se-, *apart;* luo, *loose*], *loose, set free, unfasten, separate, part,* 238.

somnus, -ī, M. [for *sopnus, fr. SOP-, *sleep;* cf. ὕπνος], *sleep,* 42, 67, 408.

sonitus, -ūs, M. [SON-, *sound;* cf. sono, *make a sound*], *sound, noise, clatter,* 431, 531; (of thunder) *thunder-peal, peal,* 525.

sōpiō, 4 [SOP-, *sleep;* cf. sopor], *put to sleep, lull to sleep;* perf. part. **sōpītus,** (of fires) *slumbering, smouldering,* 410, 542.

sopor, -ōris, M. [SOP-, *sleep*], *sleep, slumber,* 27, 406.

soror, -ōris, F., *sister,* 157.

sortior, 4 [sors, *lot*], *draw* or *cast lots; share, divide,* 445.

sōspes, -itis, adj., *safe, preserved, uninjured,* 470.

spargō, 3, sparsī, sparsus [SPARC-, *sprinkle*], *sprinkle, strew, scatter, cast, launch,* 695; *besprinkle, sprinkle, moisten,* 645.

spectātus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of specto, *examine, test*], *tested, tried, proved,* 151.

spectō, 1 [intens. of specio, *look at*], *look at steadfastly, look at, gaze at, fix the eyes upon,* 68.

specus, -ūs, M. or N. [SPEC-, *spy*], *cave, cavern, den,* 241, 258, 418.

spēlunca, -ae, F. [σπήλυγξ], *cave, cavern, den,* 193, 210, 212, 224, etc.

spēs, speī, F., *hope,* 218, 514, 580.

spīrō, 1, *breathe, draw breath, pant,* 304.

spolium, -ī, N., *hide, skin;* (pl.) *arms stripped from a conquered enemy, spoils, booty,* 202.

spūmō, 1 [spuma, *foam*], *foam,* 672, 689.

squāma, -ae, F., *scale,* 436.

stabulum, -ī, N. [STA-, *stand*], *standing-place, station, stall; feeding-ground,* 207, 213.

stāgnum, -ī, N. [STA-, *stand*], *standing water, pond, lake, pool,* 88.

statuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus [status, *station*], *set up, station, place, construct and place, establish, erect,* 271.

sternō, 3, strāvī, strātus [STER-, STRA-, *strew, spread*], *spread out, smooth, lay,* 89; *lie stretched* or *prostrate on, strew, cover,* 719; *strike down, lay prostrate,* 562, 566.

Steropēs, -is, M. [Στερόπης, *Lightner*], *Steropes,* a Cyclops, one of Vulcan's workmen, 425.

stirps, -pis, F. or M., *trunk, stock, stem; stock, race, descent, lineage,* 130; *race, descendants,* 629.

stō, stāre, stetī, status [STA-, *stand*], *stand*, 192, 233, 592, 641, etc.; *stand, remain standing, remain, endure*, 399.

strātum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of sterno, *spread out*], *covering; couch*, 367, 415.

strepitus, -ūs, M. [strepo, *make a noise*], *confused noise; sound of voices, voices*, 305.

strepō, 3, -uī, —, *make a noise; make a clanging, resonant*, or *harsh noise; blare, bray*, 2.

strictūra, -ae, F. [cf. stringo, *draw tight*], *compression;* (of metals), *bar, mass*, 421.

strīdō, 3, —, —, *make a shrill, harsh* or *grating sound, hiss*, 420, 450.

stringō, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw tight; touch lightly, graze*, 63. [Vergil is the first author to use this word in the sense of 'touch lightly,' 'graze.']

struō, 3, strūxī, strūctus [STRV-, *spread, heap*], *bring together, heap up; build, construct; aim at, have in view*, 15.

stūppeus (stūpe-), -a, -um, adj. [stuppa, *tow*], *of tow*, 694.

Stygius, -a, -um, adj. [Στύγιος, fr. Στύξ, *Styx*, a river of the infernal regions], *of the Styx, Stygian*, 296.

sub, prep. w. abl. and acc., 1. (of rest) w. abl., *below, under, beneath*, 28, 43, 456, 616: *under the walls of*, 561; *at the foot* or *bottom of, in the depths of*, 217, 254, 295, 343; *under, in the time of, in the reign of*, 324; *under, subject to, in the service of*, 292, 515. 2. (of motion) w. acc., *below, under, beneath, down to*, 148, 538, 563; (of motion from below) *up to, to*, 165: **sub aurās**, *upwards, on high*, 24.

subeō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), itus [sub, *under;* eo, *go*], (w. acc.) *go* or *come under, enter*, 363; (w. dat. or ad and acc.) *draw near, approach*, 125, 359.

subigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus [sub, *from below, up;* ago, *drive*], *drive up; impel, constrain, force, lead*, 112.

subitō, adv. [subitus, *sudden*], *suddenly, at once*, 554, 637.

subitus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of subeo, *go up to*], *sudden*, 81, 109.

subiungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [sub, *under;* iungo, *yoke, fasten*], *fasten under; bring under the yoke, subject to control, subdue, take command of*, 502.

sublātus, see tollō.

subligō, 1, —, — [sub, *below;* ligo, *bind*], *bind below, fasten, attach*, 459.

submoveō (summ-), 2, -mōvī, -mōtus [sub, *from belowty*, moveo, *move*], *put out of*, 121, *way, remove, withdrar* *sight*, 193. -ontis or

subsistō, 3, -stitī, — n or Tarcho, sisto, *stand* stilader who aided

tion, come to a pause, stand still, stand, 87.

subter, prep. w. acc. or abl. [comp. form of sub, *under*], *under, beneath,* 366, 418.

subvehō, 3, -vēxī, -vēctus [sub, *from below, up;* veho, *carry*], *carry* or *convey up;* (pass.) *sail* or *journey up,* 58.

succēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus [sub, *under;* cedo, *go* or *come*], *go* or *come under, enter, come under the protecting care* or *shelter of,* 123; *approach, draw near, go to, proceed, join,* 507, 607; *follow, succeed, creep in,* 327.

sūdus, -a, -um, adj. [se-, *without;* udus, *moist*], *free from moisture, dry, clear, cloudless;* (N. used subst.) *clear air,* 529.

suī, sibī, sē or sēsē, sing. and pl. pron. 3d pers., 1. reflex., *himself, herself, itself, themselves,* 13, 32, 66, 142, etc.; 2. indirect reflex. (in dep. cl. referring to subj. of prin. cl.), *he, she, it, they,* 12, 353, 547.

sum, esse, fuī [ES-, *be,* cf. εἰμί; FV-, *breed,* cf. φύω], *be, exist, be situated, stand, be found,* 46, 62, 71, 86, etc.; *be present, arrive, come,* 26; *be, occur, fall, take place,* 324; (w. dat. of possessor), *be, belong, have,* 150, 151, *sp*ʼ 6; **fāma est,** *rumor has it,*

spectāι..*tory goes,* 600; *be possible,* part. of

*tested, trie*u. -um, adj. [superl. of

spectō, 1 [inten*per*], *uppermost;* (used partitively) *highest part of, summit of, top of:* **summum tēctum,** *ceiling,* 25; **in summō** (sc. clipeō), *at the top, rim,* or *outer edge,* 652.

super, adv. and prep. [cf. superus, *upper,* and ὑπέρ], 1. adv., *above, over; left, remaining,* 251; (= dēsuper) *from above,* 245; 2. prep., *above, over, beyond,* 297, 303.

superbus, -a, -um, adj. [super, *above*], *proud, imperious, triumphing, arrogant, haughty, tyrannous, wanton,* 118, 196, 202, 481, etc.

superō, 1 [superus, *above*], *rise above; surmount, overcome, overbear, master,* 58, 61, 95; *be superior, excel, surpass,* 208.

superstitiō, -ōnis, F. [super, *over;* STA-, *stand still* (in wonder)], *exaggerated fear of the supernatural, superstition,* 187.

supersum, -esse, -fuī [super, *over;* sum, *be*], *be over, be left; remain in life, survive,* 399.

superus, -a, -um, adj., *above, higher;* (M. pl. used subst.) **superī,** -ōrum (-ūm), *the higher powers, the gods above,* 572.

supplex, -icis, adj. [sub, *under;* PLEC-, *fold*], (kneeling, and so) *submissive, suppliant, humble,* 61; (used subst.) *suppliant, petitioner,* 145, 382.

supplicium, -ī, N. [supplex, *kneeling*], *kneeling down,* and so *supplication, entreaty; punish-*

ment (criminals being beheaded kneeling), *vengeance*, 495.

suprā, adv. [for superā, abl. fem. of superus, *upper*, sc. parte], *on the upper side, above*, 149.

suprēmus, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of superus, *higher*], *highest;* (of time) *last, final*, 583.

surgō, 3, surrēxī and subrēxī, — [sub, *from below;* rego, *make straight*], *rise, arise*, 59, 68, 415, 494.

sūs, suis, M. or F. [cf. ὗς and Engl. sow, swine], *swine, hog, sow*, 43, 83.

suscitō, 1 [subs (= sub), *from below, up;* cito, *rouse*], *lift up, raise, stir up, arouse, rouse*, 455; *revive, rekindle*, 410.

suspēnsus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of suspendo, *hang up*], *hung, suspended*, 190.

suspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus [sub, *from below, up;* specio, *look*], *look up*, 527.

sustineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentus [subs (= sub), *from under, up;* teneo, *hold*], *hold up, lift up, bear up, raise, sustain*, 70, 137.

suus, -a, -um, poss. adj. [cf. sui, *of himself, herself, itself, themselves*], *his own, his, her own, her, its own, its, their own, their*, 148, 519, 522.

T

(tābum, -ī), N. [TA-, *melt;* cf. tabes, *a wasting* or *melting away*], *corrupt matter, putrid gore*, 197, 487. [Found in abl. sing. only.]

tacitus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of taceo, *be silent, pass over in silence*], *passed over in silence; silent, hushed, noiseless, still*, 87, 108.

tālis, -e, demonstr. adj. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *of such a kind, such*, 18, 303, 359, 729; *such, like this, the following*, 70, 559, 611.

tam, adv. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], (with correl. quam, *as*, expressed or implied) *so, as*, 571, 723.

tamen, adv. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *for all that, nevertheless, yet, still*, 566.

tandem, adv. [tam, *to such a degree;* -dem, demonstr. ending], *at length, at last*, 73, 468, 489.

tantum, adv. [neut. acc. of tantus, *so great*], *so greatly, so far, so much; only so much, only, but*, 78.

tantus, -a, -um, adj. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *of such size, so great*, 693; *of such importance, so great, so dazzling, so eminent, so mighty, so glorious, of such renown*, 121, 186, 472, 502, 617.

Tarchōn or **Tarchō,** -ontis or -ōnis, M., *Tarchon* or *Tarcho*, an Etruscan leader who aided

Aeneas against Turnus, 506, 603.

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow, sluggish, lingering, tardy, inactive, torpid, benumbed, enfeebled*, 508.

Tarpēius, -a, -um, adj., *Tarpeian* (Roman gentile name early associated with the Capitoline hill; see note on v. 347), 347, 652.

Tarquinius, -ī, M. [Latinized Etruscan name], (Lucius) *Tarquinius* (Superbus), *Tarquin* (the Proud), seventh and last of the reputed kings of Rome, banished for his tyranny, 646.

Tartara, -ōrum, N. (VI. 577, Tartarus, -ī, M.) [Τάρταρος usually in Greek, Τάρταρα rarely], *Tartarus*, a deep abyss within the earth where the wicked are punished after death, *the infernal regions, the underworld* (generally), 563.

Tartareus, -a, -um, adj. [Ταρτάρειος, fr. Τάρταρος, *Tartarus*], *of Tartarus, of the infernal regions, Tartarean*, 667.

Tatius, -ī, M., *Tatius* (Titus), king of the Sabines at Cures. According to tradition he carried on war against Romulus because of the seizure of the Sabine women and afterwards became associated with Romulus in the government, 638.

taurus, -ī, M. [cf. ταῦρος and Engl. *steer], bull*, 207; *ox, steer*, (in *pl.) cattle*, 180, 203, 316.

tēctum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of tego, *cover*], *roofed structure, dwelling, house*, 359, 366, 455, 584; *covering, roof, ceiling*, 25, 99.

Tegeaeus, -a, -um, adj. [*Τεγεαῖος, fr. Τεγέα, *town in Arcadia*], *of Tegea, Tegean, Arcadian*, 459.

tegō, 3, tēxī, tēctus [TEG-, *cover;* cf. Engl. deck and thatch], *cover, deck, shade, shelter*, 34, 95

tellūs, -ūris, F. [TAL-, *lift*], *earth*, 369; *land, country*, 329, 422.

tēlum, -ī, N., *missile weapon, weapon, spear, dart, javelin*, 111, 117, 249, 448, etc.

templum, -ī, N. [TEM-, *cut;* cf. τέμενος, *sacred enclosure*], *place marked off and devoted to sacred uses, sacred enclosure; temple*, 653, 718.

temptāmentum (tent-), -ī, N. [tempto, *make trial of*], *trial, test, proof*, 144. [A word coined by Vergil.]

temptō (tentō), 1 [intens. of tendo, *stretch*], *make trial of, try, attempt, essay, venture on*, 113, 231.

1. **tempus**, -oris, N. [TEM-, *cut;* cf. τέμνω], *section of time, time; point of time, time, hour*, 414.

2. **tempus**, -oris, N. [tempus, *fitting season*], *vital place, temple, brow*, 286, 680, 684.

tenāx, -ācis, adj. [TEN-, *stretch*], *tenacious, griping*, 453.

tendō, 3, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus [TEN-, stretch], stretch; (w. or

without iter or cursum) *hold one's course, be bound, make one's way, aim, go, proceed,* 113, 595; (intr.) *extend, stretch,* 605.

tenebrae, -ārum, F., *darkness, blackness, gloom,* 255, 259, 591, 658.

teneō, 2, tenuī, — [TEN-, *stretch*], *hold fast, hold under guard, hold, guard, keep, maintain,* 75, 299, 308, 482, etc.: **castra tenēre,** *to be encamped,* 603; *grasp, wield,* 700; *be master of, control, occupy, tenant, fill,* 149, 314, 657.

tenuis, -e, adj. [TEN-, *stretch*], *drawn out; thin, fine,* 33; *slender, meagre, humble, unremunerative,* 409.

tepeō, 2, —, — [TEP-, *warm*], *be warm, be tepid; steam, reek,* 196.

tepidus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. tepeo, *be warm*], *lukewarm, warm, tepid,* 106.

ter, num. adv. [cf. tres, *three*], *three times, thrice,* 47, 230, 231, 232, etc.

teres, -etis, adj. [cf. tero, *rub,* fr. TER-, *rub*], *smooth, well-rounded, tapering; flexible, lithe,* 633.

tergeminus, -a, -um, adj. [tres, *three;* geminus, *born together*], *of three forms, threefold, triple,* 202.

tergum, -ī, N., *back,* 706; *chine,* 183; *covering of the back, hide,* 460; *hinder part, rear,* 697: **ā tergō,** *behind, in the rear,* 697.

ternī, -ae, -a, distr. num. adj. [cf. tres, *three*], *three each* or *apiece; three sets of,* 565.

terra, -ae, F. [for *tersa, fr. TERS-, *parch;* cf. Engl. *thirst*], *the earth,* 243; *earth, soil, ground, land, floor,* 719; *land, country,* (pl.) *world, earth,* 170, 428: **terrās per omnīs** (26), **terrīs** (132), *in all lands, the world over.*

terreō, 2, -uī, -itus [for *terseo, fr. TERS-, *shake, scare*], *frighten, terrify, awe, make afraid, alarm, dismay,* 40, 109, 298, 349.

terribilis, -e, adj. [TERS-, *shake, scare;* cf. terreo], *frightful, terrible, dreadful,* 266, 620.

terrificus, -a, -um, adj. [TERS-, *shake, scare* (cf. terreo); FAC-, *make, cause*], *causing terror, terrible, fearful,* 431.

terror, -ōris, M. [TERS-, *shake, scare*], *terror, alarm, panic,* 705.

testor, 1 [testis, *witness*], *call to witness, appeal to, invoke,* 346.

Teucrus, -a, -um, adj. [Τευκρός, from Τεῦκρος, *Teucer,* ancient king of Troy], *belonging to Teucer, Teucrian, Trojan,* 161; (M. pl. used subst.) **Teucrī,** -ōrum (Teucrūm, 154), *the Teucrians,* the *Trojans,* 10, 136, 154, 397, etc.

textum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of texo, *weave*], *that which is woven, web; texture, fabric, framework,* 625.

thalamus, -ī, M. [θάλαμος], inner

room, chamber, (esp.) *sleeping room, bed-chamber, chamber,* 372.

1. **Thybris,** -is and -idis (voc. Thybrĭ, 72, 540; acc. Thybrim, 331), M., the *Tiber,* now Tevere, river in Italy on which Rome was built, 64, 72, 86, 331, 540.

2. **Thybris,** -is, M., *Thybris,* ancient Italian king from whom the Tiber was said to have derived its name, 330.

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj. [Tiberis, the *Tiber*], *of* or *belonging to the Tiber;* (M. used subst.) *Tiberinus,* the god of the Tiber, 31.

timeō, 2, -uī, — [TIM-, *stun;* cf. timor], *fear, be afraid; show fear,* 222.

timor, -ōris, M. [TIM-, *stun*], *fear, alarm, apprehension,* 224, 557.

tingō (-guō), 3, tinxī, tīnctus [TING-, *wet;* cf. τέγγω], *wet, dip, bathe,* 450.

Tīrynthius, -a, -um, adj. [Τιρύνθιος, from Τίρυνς, *Tiryns,* town in Argolis], *of Tiryns,* a town in Argolis in which Hercules was brought up; (M. used subst.) *the hero of Tiryns,* i. e., Hercules, 228.

Tīthōnius, -a, -um, adj. [Tithonus, husband of Aurora], *of Tithonus, Tithonus's,* 384.

tolerō, 1 [TOL-, *lift;* cf. tollo], *bear, support, endure,* 515; *support, sustain, maintain,* 409.

***tollō,* 3,** sustulī, sublātus [TOL-, *lift;* perf. and perf. part. borrowed from suffero], *lift, raise, sustain,* 141, 452: **sē tollere,** *to rise,* 541; *take away, remove,* (imperat.) *away with,* 175, 439.

tonitrus, -ūs, M. [cf. tonō, *resound*], *thunder, thunder-clap, thunder-peal,* 391.

tonō, 1, -uī, —, *make a loud noise, thunder, ring,* 419, 529.

tormentum, -ī, N. [TARC-, *turn, twist;* cf. torqueo], *engine for hurling missile weapons; torture,* 487.

torqueō, 2, torsī, tortus [TARC-, *turn, twist*], *turn, twist:* **imber tortus,** *hail,* 429.

torreo, 2, torruī, tostus [for *torseo, fr. TERS-, *parch;* cf. terra], *roast,* 180.

torus, -ī, M. [for *storus, fr. STER-, *spread*], *swelling, band* or *fold of muscle; stuffed mattress, couch, bed, cushion,* 177.

tot, indecl. adj. [pron. st. TA-, *that*], *so many,* 570.

totidem, indecl. adj. [tot, *so many;* -dem, demonstr. ending], *just as many, the same number of,* 208, 519, 567.

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. tōtīus, adj., *whole, complete, all parts of, entire,* 153, 230, 427, 497, etc.

trahō, 3, trāxī, tractus [TRAG-, *drag;* cf. Engl. draw, drag], *draw, drag, drag down, drag along, trail,* 192, 210; *draw, derive,* 511.

tremendus, -a, -um, adj. [gerun-

dive of tremo, *tremble at*], *to be dreaded, dread, awful*, 335.

tremō, 3, -uī, — [TREM-, *shake;* cf. τρέμω], *shake, tremble;* (w. acc.) *tremble at, quail at*, 296, 350, 669.

tremulus, -a, -um, adj. [TREM-, *shake*], *shaking, trembling; quivering, flickering, dancing*, 22.

trepidō, 1 [trepidus, *agitated*], *be agitated, be in confusion, be in a flutter of alarm*, 246.

trepidus, -a, -um, adj. [TREP-, *turn*], *excited, agitated, alarmed, hurried*, 5.

trēs, tria, num. adj. [cf. τρεῖς and Engl. three], *three*, 429, 430, 564.

tridēns, -entis, adj. [tres, *three;* dens, *tooth*], *three-pronged, three-fanged, trident*, 690.

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj. [cf. tres, *three* and (de)cem, *ten;* cf. also τριάκοντα], *thirty*, 44.

triplex, -icis, adj. [tres, *three;* PLEC-, *fold*], *threefold, triple*, 714.

trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful*, 522; *causing sorrow, bringing anxiety, disquieting, saddening, unhappy, anxious*, 29; *stern, harsh, savage, cruel, fell*, 701; *hideous, unsightly*, 197.

triumphus, -ī, M. [cf. θρίαμβος, *hymn to Bacchus*], *triumphal procession* (of a victorious general to the Capitol), *triumph*, 714; *triumph* (in general), *victory*, 626.

Trōia, -ae, F. [fem. of Troius, *of Tros*, sc. urbs], *city of Tros, Troy*, famous city in Mysia, 291, 398, 471, 587.

Trōiānus, -a, -um, adj. [Troia, *Troy*], *of Troy, Trojan*, 36, 182, 188, 545.

Trōiugena, -ae, M. [Troia, *Troy;* GEN., *beget*], *son of Troy, Trojan*, 117.

Trōius, -a, -um, adj. [Troia, *Troy*], *of Troy, Trojan*, 530.

truncus, -ī, M. [adj. truncus, mutilated, used subst.], *trunk of a tree, trunk*, 315.

tū, gen. tuī; pl. vōs, gen. vestrūm or vostrūm, vestrī or vostrī [cf. σύ and Engl. thou], *thou, you*, 39, 42, 57, 72, etc.; (used reflex.) *thyself, yourself*, 364, 477.

tuba, -ae, F. [fem. of tubus, *pipe, tube*], (straight) *war-trumpet, trumpet*, 526. For cut, see Rich's Dict. Antiq., p. 695.

tueor, 2, tuitus or tūtus, *look upon, gaze at*, 265.

Tullus, -ī, M., *Tullus* (Hostilius), third king of Rome, 644.

tum, adv. [neut. acc. form of pron. st. TA-, *that*], *at that time, in those days, on that day, then*, 100, 222, 349, 350, etc.; *next, thereupon, then, then again, again, besides*, 35, 115, 126, 154, etc.

tumeō, 2, —, — [TVM-, *swell;* cf. tumor], *swell, be swollen*, 86.

tumidus, -a, -um, adj. [TVM-,

swell; cf. tumeo], *swelling, heaving,* 671.

tumor, -ōris, M. [TVM-, *swell*], *swelling;* (sc. animī) *anger, indignation, resentment,* 40.

tumultus, -ūs, M. [TVM-, *swell;* cf. tumulus, *rising ground*], *uprising, uproar, commotion, tumult,* 4, 371.

tumulus, -ī, M. [TVM-, *swell;* cf. tumeo], *rising ground, height, mound, hillock,* 112.

tunc, adv. [tum, *then;* -ce, demonstr. suff.], *at that time, then,* 423.

tunica, -ae, F., *tunic* (the under-garment of the ancients), 457.

turba, -ae, F. [TVR-, *hurry, crowd;* cf. τύρβη and Engl. troop], *disorder, tumult; throng, crowd, multitude,* 300.

turbō, I [turba, *uproar*], *make an uproar; disturb, trouble, agitate, stir deeply,* 4, 29, 223; (perf. part.) **turbātus**, *angry,* 435.

Turnus, -ī, M., *Turnus,* king of the Rutuli, a people of Latium whose chief city was Ardea, I, 17, 493, 538, 614.

turrītus, -a, -um, adj. [apparently perf. part. of verb formed fr. turris, *tower*], *furnished with towers, tower-crowned, turreted,* 693.

tūs (**thūs**), tūris, N. [cf. θύος], *frankincense, incense,* 106.

Tuscus, -a, -um, adj., *Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian,* 473.

tūtus, -a, -um, adj. [perf. part. of tueor, *watch over, guard*], *secure, safe,* 323, 603.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj. [tu, *thou*], *thy, thy own, your, your own,* 72, 78, 132, 302, etc.

Typhōeus (trisyl.), -eos, M. [Τυφωεύς], *Typhoeus,* a giant vanquished by Jupiter with the aid of Hercules and buried, according to Vergil, under Inarime, 298.

tyrannus, -ī, M. [τύραννος], *personal ruler, absolute monarch, monarch, sovereign; tyrant, despot,* 483.

Tyrrhēnī, -ōrum, M. [Τυρρηνοί], the *Tyrrhenians,* early inhabitants of Etruria, *Etrurians, Etruscans,* 603.

Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, adj. [Τυρρηνός], *Tyrrhenian, Tyrrhene, Etrurian, Etruscan, Tuscan,* 458, 507, 526, 551, 555.

U

ūber, -eris, N. [cf. Engl. udder], *teat, dug, breast,* 45, 631.

ubī, *rel. adv. [for *cubi or *quobi, loc. form of pron. st.* CA-; cf. qui], (of place) *where,* 479; (of time) *when,* 22, 175, 407, 541, 589.

Ūfēns, -entis, M., *Ufens,* com-

mander of the Aequi, a tribe in alliance with Turnus, from the hilly part of Latium on the banks of the Anio, 6.

ūllus, -a, -um (gen. ūllīus), adj. [dim. of unus, *one*], (with negative expressed or implied) *any*, 251, 298, 376.

ūltimus, -a, -um, superl. adj. [cf. uls, *beyond*], *farthest, remotest, uttermost, remotest part of*, 687.

ultor, -ōris, M. [cf. ulciscor, *avenge one's self upon*], *avenger*, 201.

ūltrō, adv. [dat. form of *ulter (cf. ulterior), *beyond, farther*], *to the farther side;* (beyond what is required, and so) *voluntarily, spontaneously, without waiting to be appealed to, unexpectedly*, 611.

umbra, -ae, F., *shade, shadow*, 276.

umbrōsus, -a, -um, adj. [umbra, *shade*], *abounding in shade, shady, gloomy, dark*, 242; *casting shadows, bushy*, 34.

umerus, -ī, M. [cf. ὦμος], *shoulder*, 137, 459, 731.

umquam or **unquam**, adv. [quom (cum), *when;* -quam (cf. quisquam), indef. suff., *-ever*], *at any time, ever*, 569.

ūnā, adv. [abl. fem. of unus, *one*], *in the same place* or *at the same time, in company, together*, 104, 105, 689.

unda, -ae, F. [VD-, *spring, well;* cf. ὕδωρ and Engl. wet, water], *wave, water, current*, 69, 87, 91, 538, etc.; *heaving, surging,* or *undulating mass:* **undam agit,** *surges, rolls*, 257.

unde, adv. [for *cunde or *quonde, fr. pron. st. CA-; cf. ubi and qui], 1. interrog., *whence? from what place?* 114; 2. rel., *from which place, from whom, whence*, 71.

undique, adv. [unde, *whence;* -que (cf. quisque), indef. suff., *-soever*], *from* or *on all sides, from every quarter, on every hand*, 7, 233, 598.

ungō or **unguō**, 3, unxi, ūnctus, *besmear, anoint, daub with pitch*, 91.

unguis, -is, M. [cf. ὄνυξ], (of the fingers or toes) *nail;* (of animals) *claw, talon*, 553.

ungula, -ae, F. [unguis, *nail, claw*], *hoof*, 596.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. ūnīus and (poet.) ūnius [cf. Engl. one], *one*, 142, 217: **in ūnum,** *to one place, together*, 576; *one, single, taken singly*, 447.

urbs, -is, F., *city, town*, 9, 36, 46, 47, etc.

ursa, -ae, F. [fem. of ursus, *bear*], *she-bear, bear*, 368.

usquam, adv., *anywhere; in any way, by any means*, 569.

ūsus, -ūs, M. [cf. utor, *use*], *use, exercise, enjoyment;* (in pred. w. sum) *need*, 441.

ut, adv. and conj. [= uti for *cuti or *quoti, fr. pron. st. CA-; cf. ubi, unde and qui], 1. interrog. or exclam., how? how!

154, 155, 288, 290, 291; 2. rel., *as*, 135; (= ubi) *where*, 191, 236; *when, as soon as*, 1, 3, 107, 225, 362, 610; 3. conj., *in order that, that*, 58, 89, 412; *so that, that*, 88.

V

vādō, 3, —, — [VA-, *go*; cf. vadum, *ford*], *go, go rapidly, rush, sweep along*, 702.

vadum, -ī, N. [VA-, *go*; cf. vado, *go*], *shoal, ford; body of water, water*, 91.

valeō, 2, -uī, fut. part. -itūrus [VAL-, *strong*; cf. validus and Engl. well], *be strong, have power, prevail, avail*, 403.

validus, -a, -um, adj. [VAL-, *strong*; cf. valeo], *strong, powerful, vigorous, mighty*, 419.

vallēs or **vallis**, -is, F., *valley, vale*, 204, 232, 609.

vānus, -a, -um, adj. [for *vacnus, fr. VAC-, *hollow*; cf. vacuus, *empty*], *hollow, empty; idle, empty, vain, ineffectual*, 187, 259; *false, delusive*, 42.

varius, -a, -um, adj., *manifold, various, different*, 21, 95, 309, 685, 723.

vāstō, 1 [vastus, *empty, waste*], *make empty; strip, despoil, desolate, dispeople, leave untenanted*, 8, 374.

vāstus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. Engl. waste], *empty, waste, desert; vast, enormous, huge, immense, deep*, 193, 217, 250, 295, etc.

vātēs, *-is*, *M.* or *F.*, *seer, prophet, prophetess*, 340; (meton.) *prophecy*, 627.

-ve, enclit. conj. [VOL-, *will*], *or if you will, or*, 378, 402; **-ve . . . -ve**, *whether . . . or, either . . . or*, 206.

vehō, 3, vēxī, vēctus [VAG-, VEH-, *move, carry*; cf. Engl. way, wagon, wain], *carry, convey*, 688.

vellō, 3, —, — [VEL-, *tear, pluck*], *pluck, tear away; tear down, destroy*, 650.

vēlō, 1 [velum, *sail, covering*], *cover, envelop, wrap, veil*, 33, 277.

vēlum, -ī, N. [VAG-, VEH-, *move, carry*], *sail*, 708.

vēnātus, -ūs, M. [venor, *hunt*], *hunting, chase*, 318.

veniō, 4, vēnī, ventus [VEN-, *go, come*], *come*, 120, 145, 172, 319, etc.: **venīre in ūnum**, *meet*, 576.

ventōsus, -a, -um, adj. [ventus, *wind*], *full of wind, windy, gasping, puffing*, 449.

ventūrus, -a, -um, adj. [fut. part. of venio, *come*], *to come, future*, 627.

ventus, -ī, M., *wind*, 682, 707.

Venulus, -ī, M., *Venulus*, a native

of Tibur serving with Turnus, and sent by him as an envoy to Diomede, 9.

Venus, -eris, F. [VEN-, *desire;* cf. Engl. win, wish], *Venus,* goddess of love and beauty, mother of Aeneas, 370, 590, 608, 699.

veprēs, -is, M., *thorn-bush, bush,* 645.

verbum, -ī, N. [cf. Engl. word], *word,* 155, 404.

vērō, adv. [neut. abl. of verus, *true*], *in truth, truly, assuredly, you may be sure, you may depend upon it,* 219, 532.

verrō, 3, —, —, *sweep, lash,* 674.

versō (vorsō), 1 [freq. of verto, *turn*], *turn repeatedly, turn over and over, keep turning,* 453, 619; (w. animum) *turn* or *apply again and again,* 21.

vertex, -icis, M. [cf. verto, *turn,* fr. VERT-, *turn*], *whirl, eddy; top, peak, summit, brow,* 139, 351; (of the human body) *head, brow,* 681.

vertō, 3, -tī, -sus [VERT-, *turn*], *turn,* 706; (of the eye) *roll,* 438; *turn back, reverse,* 210.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, genuine, authentic, original,* 301, 332.

vescor, 3, —, *feed upon, eat, live upon; feast upon, regale one's self upon,* 182.

vesper, -erī or -eris, M. [cf. ἕσπερος], *evening-star, evening,* 280.

vester or **voster,** -tra, -trum, poss. adj. [vos, *you*], *your,* 574.

vestīgium, -ī, N. [cf. vestigo, *follow in the track of*], *foot-print, track,* 209.

vestiō, 4, (imperf. vestībat, 160) [vestis, *clothing*], *clothe,* 160.

vestis, F. [VAS-, *cover*], *clothes, clothing, raiment, drapery,* 659, 712: **habitus vestis,** *garb, dress,* 723.

vetō, 1, -uī, -itus [cf. vetus, *old*], (retain the old, reject the new, and so) *not permit, bid not, forbid, prohibit,* 111, 398.

vetus, -eris, adj, [VET-, *old, year;* cf. ἔτος, *year*], *old, aged; belonging to a former time, of old, ancient,* 187, 332, 356, 500, 600.

vetustus, -a, -um, adj. [vetus, *old*], *ancient,* 478.

via, -ae, F. [VEH-, *carry;* cf. veho and Engl. way], *way, street, road, path,* 113, 717; *way, course, journey, march,* 210, 309, 594.

vibrō, 1, *put in quivering* or *tremulous motion; launch, hurl, flash,* 524.

vīctor, -ōris, M. [VIC-, *conquer;* cf. vinco, *conquer*], *conqueror, victor,* 203, 362, 562; (w. adj. force) *victorious, triumphant, successful,* 61, 686; (w. adv. force) *triumphantly, successfully,* 50.

vīctus, -ūs, M. [VIC-, *live;* cf. Engl. quick], *means of living, food, sustenance, fare,* 318.

videō, 2, vīdī, vīsus [VID-, *see;* cf. Engl. wit, witch], *see, perceive, behold,* 19, 99, 101, 117,

etc.: **altissima vīsū,** *high as the eye can see,* 234; (pass.) *be seen, seem, appear,* 33, 525, 707.

viduō, 1 [viduus, *bereft*], *bereave,* 571. [Poetic and post-classical.]

villōsus, -a, -um, adj. [villus, *tuft of hair*], *hairy, shaggy,* 177.

vinclum (vinculum), -ī, N. [cf. vincio, *bind*], *means of binding, band, fastening, bond, fetter,* 651.

vincō, 3, vīcī, vīctus [VIC-, *conquer*], *conquer, vanquish,* 11, 471, 713, 722.

vinculum (vincl-), -ī, N. [cf. vincio, *bind*], *means of binding, band, fastening, fetter; sandal,* 458.

vīnum, -ī, N. [VI-, *twine;* cf. vitis, *vine,* Engl. withe, Gr. οἶνος, *wine*], *wine,* 275.

vir, virī (gen. pl. virūm, 93, 197, 312, 315, 500, 539), M., *man* (opp. mulier), 13, 93, 176, 197, etc.; *warrior,* 441, 539, 693; *man of high character, courage, renown,* etc., *so great a man,* 164.

virgātus, -a, -um, adj. [apparently perf. part. of verb formed from virga, *branch, stripe;* cf. aeratus, auratus, etc.], *striped,* 660. [Poetic and post-classical.]

viridis, -e, adj. [cf. vireo, *be green*], *green, verdant,* 83, 96, 630.

virtūs, -ūtis, F. [vir, *man*], *manliness, strength, vigor, soul,* 500; *valor, courage,* 548; *worth, merit,* 131.

vīs, gen. (late) vīs; pl. vīrēs, vīrium, F. [cf. ἴς, *strength*], *force, strength, power, means, resources,* 243, 404, 441, 452, etc. [The word is classical only in the nom., acc. (vim), and abl. sing. (vī), and in the pl.].

vīscus, -eris; usu. pl. vīscera, -um, N., *internal parts of the body, viscera, entrails; flesh,* 180, 644.

vīsō, 3, -sī, -sus [intens. of video, *see*], *view attentively, survey; go to see, see, visit,* 157.

vīsus, -ūs, M. [VID-, *see;* cf. video], *act of seeing, sight, vision; thing seen, sight, apparition,* 109.

vīta, -ae, F. [VIG-, *live;* cf. vivo], *life,* 409, 577, 579.

vitta, -ae, F. [VI-, *twine*], *band, fillet,* 128.

vīvō, 3, vīxī, — [VIV-, VIG-, *live*], *live; continue to live, survive, remain alive,* 576.

vīvus, -a, -um, adj. [VIV-, *live*], *alive, living,* 485.

vix, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely, hardly,* 337, 520.

vocō, 1 [VOC-, *call*], *call, summon, call upon, invoke, appeal to, invite, woo, cheer on,* 275, 696, 707; *name, designate, call,* 322.

volātilis, -e, adj. [volo, *fly*], *flying, winged,* 694.

Volcānius (Vulc-), -a, -um, adj. [Volcanus, *Vulcan*], *of* or *belonging to Vulcan, Vulcan's, wrought by Vulcan,* 422, 535.

Volcānus (Vulc-), -ī, M., *Vulcan,*

god of fire, son of Jupiter and Juno, husband of Venus, 198, 372, 422, 729.

volgō or **vulgō**, 1 [volgus, *the multitude*], *spread* or *circulate among the multitude, publish broadcast, make common*, 554.

volitō, 1 [intens. of volo, *fly*], *fly to and fro, flit about, flap the wings, flutter*, 655.

volnerō (vuln-), 1 [**volnus**, *wound*], *wound, hurt, pierce*, 583.

volnificus (vuln-), -a, -um, adj. [volnus, *wound;* FAC-, *make*], *wound-inflicting, murderous, deadly*, 446. [A poetical word.]

volō, velle, voluī [VOL-, *will*], *will, wish, choose, be willing, consent*, 133, 378: **volēns**, *with willing* or *glad heart*, 275; *will, order, ordain, decree*, 128.

volō, 1, -āvī, (fut. part.) -ātūrus [VOL-, *fly*], *fly*, 111, 554.

voltus (vult-), -ūs, M. (VOL-, *will*], *expression of countenance, countenance, look*, 156, 266.

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj. [VOL-, *fly;* cf. volo, *fly*], *flying, winged*, 433; (fem. used subst., sc. avis) *flying creature, bird*, 235, 456.

voluptās, -ātis, F. [cf. volup, *delightfully;* contains VOL-, *will*], *pleasure, delight, enjoyment*, 581.

volvō, 3, volvī, volūtus [VOLV-, *roll;* cf. Engl. wallow], *make revolve, roll, toss, send whirling*, 539, 618.

vomō, 3, -uī, -itus [VOM-, *vomit*], *vomit; vomit forth, emit, discharge, disgorge*, 199, 259, 620, 681.

vōtum, -ī, N. [perf. part. of voveo, *vow*], *solemn promise to a god, vow*, 61, 556; *the object promised, votive offering*, 715.

vōx, vōcis, F. [VOC-, *call;* cf. ἔπος and ὄψ], *voice*, 156; *sound, utterance, cry*, 217; *word, language*, 70.